IRE Transactions

on INFORMATION THEORY

A Journal Devoted to the Theoretical and Experimental Aspects of Information Transmission, Processing and Utilization.

Volume IT-6 MARCH, 1960 Number 1

In This Issue

PUBLISHED BY THE
Professional Group on Information Theory

IRE Professional Group on Information Theory

The Professional Group on Information Theory is an organization, within the framework of the IRE, of members with principal professional interest in Information Theory. All members of the IRE are eligible for membership in the Group and will receive all Group publications upon payment of an annual fee of $3.00.

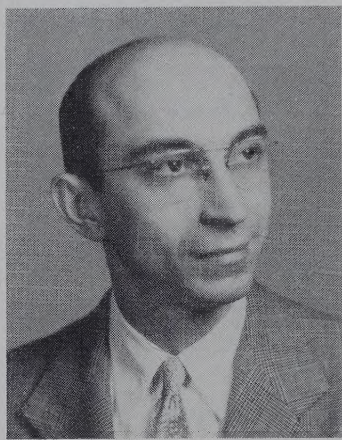
IRE TRANSACTIONS® ON INFORMATION THEORY is published in March, June, September, and December, by the IRE for the Professional Group on Information Theory, at 1 East 79th Street, New York 21, N. Y. In addition to these regular quarterly issues, Special Monograph Issues appear from time to time. Responsibility for contents rests upon the authors and not upon the IRE, the Group, or its members. Price per copy: IRE-PGIT members, $1.40; IRE members, $2.10; nonmembers, $4.20.

IRE Transactions on Information Theory

A Journal Devoted to the Theoretical and Experimental Aspects of Information Transmission, Processing and Utilization

Volume IT-6 March, 1960 Number 1

TABLE OF CONTENTS



Lotfi A. Zadeh

Lotfi A. Zadeh (S'45—A'47—M'50—SM'56—F'58) was born on February 4, 1921, in Baku, Russia. He attended the American College in Teheran, Iran, and was awarded the B.S. degree in Electrical Engineering by the University of Teheran in 1942. He came to the United States in 1944 and entered Massachusetts Institute of Technology where he received the M.S. degree in 1946.

He joined the staff of Columbia University as an instructor in Electrical Engineering and received the Ph.D. degree from Columbia in 1949. He was promoted to assistant professor in 1950, associate professor in 1953, and became a full professor in 1957. In 1956, he was a member of the Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton, N. J. At present, he is a professor of Electrical Engineering at the University of California in Berkeley.

He has published papers on the subject of time-varying networks, optimal filters, and nonlinear systems, with emphasis on the general principles underlying the transformation of signals and the characterization of input-output relationships.

Dr. Zadeh is Chairman of Subcommissions 6.1, 6.2 of the International Scientific Radio Union, and a member of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, American Mathematical Society, American Physical Society, Institute of Mathematical Statistics, Association for Computing Machinery, Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics, Tau Beta Pi, Eta Kappa Nu, and Sigma Xi.

Toward an Institute for Research in Communication Sciences

LOTFI A. ZADEH

Last June I attended in Moscow the 1959 meeting of the A. S. Popov Society, which corresponds roughly to our IRE National Convention. I was very much impressed by the quality and breadth of Soviet work in information theory and related fields, and came back with the conviction that it is imperative to increase the quality and volume of our work in this area by a substantial margin.

What can be done to strengthen our efforts? It seems to me that increasing the level of support for basic research in our universities and industrial laboratories would not by itself yield the desired results. Few of our professors can afford to concentrate on research, most having to sandwich their research activities in between teaching, serving on committees, negotiating contracts, and supervising M.S. and Ph.D. candidates. On the other hand, the atmosphere prevailing in most of our industrial laboratories is generally not conducive to the conduct of basic, nonprofit-oriented, long-term research. Indeed, it is a fact that much of the high quality basic work in our country is turned out by investigators who conduct research on an essentially full-time basis in institute-like organizations within universities and industry.

The key characteristics of such organizations are a) long-term, nonutilitarian attitude toward research, which implies a high degree of freedom for the researcher to work on problems of his own choosing, and insulation from pressures to produce results of immediate practical applicability, b) opportunity for interaction with other researchers, and c) high caliber of staff. A number of well-known institutions both in the United States and abroad have these characteristics, but they are embodied perhaps in their purest form in the Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton, N. J., which since its inception in 1930 has played a very significant role in the development of mathematics in this country.

I should like to suggest that a comparable role in the development of communication theory and related fields could be played by an Institute for Research in Communication Sciences. Such an institute would not necessarily be patterned after the Institute for Advanced Study, nor after the Max Planck Institute in Germany, or the Institute for Automatics and Telemechanics in the Soviet Union. Rather it would be designed to meet the specific needs and interests of workers in the fields of information theory, communication theory, system theory, control theory, circuit theory, automata, biological systems, computation, machine translation of languages, and related fields. It would be concerned with both theoretical and experimental research in these areas. It would not be affiliated with any one educational institution or industrial organization, although it might be advantageous to locate it in the vicinity of a university. It would have extensive library facilities and laboratories. It would be staffed primarily by temporary members, mostly on leave from industrial laboratories and universities. And it would be supported by the Federal government or a foundation, or a group of universities and industrial laboratories. A case in point, though not necessarily a model to follow closely, is the Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, Long Island.

Such an institute would supplement, rather than supplant, the current research effort in universities and industry. It would provide a place where professors and industrial researchers could spend a year or two working full-time on their problems, interacting with one another in an atmosphere free from the usual pressures and harrassments. Perhaps this sounds like a dream, but it is a dream worth striving for.

What are the chances of getting the necessary financial support for such an institute? Clearly, it would take a concerted effort of many people to implement the idea, and the prospects for success at this time are rather dim. Nonetheless, whoever feels strongly that the creation of the Institute for Research in Communication Sciences is in the national interest has the responsibility to press for its establishment regardless of how difficult the task might be. History is replete with instances where eventual success has been achieved against even greater odds.

Optimum System Theory Using a General Bayes Criterion*

V. S. PUGACHEV†

Summary—**An extension of the general method of obtaining an optimum system developed by the author[1] is given to include the case of nonlinear dependence of the observed function on signal parameters. The method affords effective determining of optimum systems designed for the detection and reproduction of signals in the presence of noise using various practically adequate criteria.**

I. Formulation of the Problem

MOST of the problems of obtaining an algorithm of an optimum system designed for detecting and reproducing signals in the presence of interferences may be formulated as follows.

For a random function

$$Z(t) = \varphi(t, U) + X(t) \tag{1}$$

being observed in a certain domain T of the argument t, it is necessary to find an estimate $W^*(s)$ of a signal $W(s)$ of the form

$$W(s) = \psi(s, U, Y(s)). \tag{2}$$

In (1) and (2) φ and ψ are definite functions, U is a random vector, and $X(t)$ and $Y(s)$ are random functions. Arguments t and s in problems of information theory and automatic control theory are the current time in the observation interval T, and the end of this interval, respectively. The domain T of the variation of t, in which the function Z is observed, may be a discrete set of points, an interval $s - T \leq t \leq s$, or a set of nonoverlapping intervals. In other problems to which the theory developed below is applicable, arguments t and s may be arbitrary scalar or vector variables varying over arbitrary sets T and S, respectively.

The theory also includes the case in which the observed function $Z(t)$ and the signal $W(s)$ are vector random functions. To apply the theory to this case it is sufficient to consider the components $Z_\nu(t)$, $W_\mu(s)$ as scalar random functions of the arguments t, s and the integers ν, μ. For this reason the theory developed below is applicable as well to many other problems such as, for example, weather prediction, calculating the elements of the motion of satellites and cosmic rockets using observed data, etc.

Different criteria of optimality are adequate in differe practical problems. Yet most practically adequate criter belong to the class of Bayes criteria of the form

$$M[l(W, W^*)] = \min, \tag{3}$$

where a loss function $l(W, W^*)$ may be an arbitrar function or functional of the signal W and its estima W^*, and the symbol $M[X]$ denotes the mathematic expectation of the variable X.[2-4] The loss function may also depend upon certain indefinite parameters chose to satisfy the given complementary conditions.

We shall obtain here the solution of the problem state above for any functions φ, ψ and l under the followi general conditions:

1) U is a finite-dimensional random vector with known probability density $f(u)$.
2) $[X(t), Y(s)]$ is a normally distributed random vect function independent of the random vector U.
3) For each realization z of the observed random fun tion Z there exists such a function w^* that for a function w the inequality

$$M[l(W, w^*) \mid z] \leq M[l(W, w) \mid z] \tag{4}$$

   is valid. $M[X \mid z]$ denotes here the condition expectation of X for a given realization z of This condition is sufficient for the existence of su a nonrandom operator A that the estimate

$$W^* = AZ \tag{5}$$

   provides the minimum average risk (3). This cond tion implies certain limitations upon the class admissible functions φ, ψ and l and is satisfied almost all practical problems.
4) For all values of u the function $\varphi(t, u)$ is represen able by the series of eigenfunctions of the rand function $X(t)$ in the domain T.
5) The realization of the random function Y is co pletely determined if the corresponding realizati of the random function X is known.

* Manuscript received by the PGIT, July 6, 1959.

† Inst. of Automatics and Telemechanics, U.S.S.R. Academy of Sciences, Moscow.

[1] V. S. Pugachev, "Determination of an optimum system using a general criterion," *Avtomat. i Telemekh.*, vol. 19, pp. 519–539; June, 1958 (in Russian); also *Automation and Remote Control*, same issue (in English).

[2] A. Wald, "Statistical Decision Functions," John Wiley a Sons, Inc., New York, N. Y.; 1950.

[3] D. Van Meter, and D. Middleton, "Modern statistical proaches to reception in communication theory," IRE TRA on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 119–145; September, 19

[4] D. Middleton, and D. Van Meter, "Detection and extract of signals in noise from the point of view of statistical decis theory, Parts I and II," SIAM J., vol. 3, pp. 192–253, Decemb 1955 and vol. 4, pp. 86–119; June, 1956.

II. The Solution of the Problem

To solve the problem we represent the vector random function $[X(t), Y(s)]$ by some canonical expansion[5-7]

$$X(t) = \sum_\nu V_\nu x_\nu(t), \qquad Y(s) = \sum_\nu V_\nu y_\nu(s), \tag{6}$$

where V_ν are uncorrelated random variables and $x_\nu(t)$, $y_\nu(s)$ are nonrandom coordinate functions. The expansions (6) may always be found in an infinite variety of ways for any finite domains T, $S(t \varepsilon T,\ s \varepsilon S)$. In particular, real random functions X, Y are always representable by expansions (6) with real coordinate functions x_ν, y_ν and coefficients V_ν. Once real expansions (6) are obtained, it is possible to find a system of real linear functionals $\Omega^{(\nu)}$, acting upon the values of functions of the variable t varying in the domain T, satisfying

$$\Omega^{(\nu)} x_\mu = \delta_{\nu\mu}, \tag{7}$$

$$x_\nu(t) = \frac{1}{D_\nu} \Omega_\tau^{(\nu)} K_x(t, \tau), \tag{8}$$

where D_ν is the variance of the random variable V_ν, K_x is the correlation function (covariance) of the random function X and $\delta_{\nu\mu}$ is Kronecker's delta. Then the random coefficients V_ν contained in the expansion (6) of X are representable by[5,6]

$$V_\nu = \Omega^{(\nu)} X. \tag{9}$$

In the case of a discrete observation domain T, the functionals $\Omega^{(\nu)}$ are linear combinations of values of corresponding functions in points of the domain T:

$$\Omega^{(\nu)} \gamma = \sum_{t_k \varepsilon T} a_{\nu k} \gamma(t_k). \tag{10}$$

In the case of a continuous observation domain T and scalar function Z, the functionals $\Omega^{(\nu)}$ are integrals extending over the domain T:

$$\Omega^{(\nu)} \gamma = \int_T a_\nu(t) \gamma(t)\, dt. \tag{11}$$

Finally in the case of a continuous observation domain T and vector function Z, the functionals $\Omega^{(\nu)}$ are sums of integrals:

$$\Omega^{(\nu)} \gamma = \sum_p \int_T a_{\nu p}(t) \gamma_p(t)\, dt. \tag{12}$$

[5] V. S. Pugachev, "Use of canonical expansions of random functions to derive optimal linear systems," *Avtomat. i Telemekh.*, vol. 17, pp. 489–499; June, 1956 (in Russian); also *Automation and Remote Control*, same issue (in English).

[6] V. S. Pugachev, "Theory of Random Functions and its Application to Automatic Control Problems," State Publishing House of Theoretical-Technical Literature, Moscow; 1957. (In Russian.)

[7] Expectations of random functions X, Y may clearly be assumed without loss of generality to be equal identically to zero.

Assumption 4) of the preceding section means that for all values of the vector u the function $\varphi(t, u)$ may be represented in the domain T by the expansion

$$\varphi(t, u) = \sum_\nu D_\nu \alpha_\nu(u) x_\nu(t) \qquad (t \varepsilon T). \tag{13}$$

where

$$D_\nu \alpha_\nu(u) = \Omega^{(\nu)} \varphi(t, u). \tag{14}$$

Assumption 5) of Section I means that the expansion (6) of the random function Y contains only such random variables V_ν as are also present in the expansion (6) of the random function X. That means also that all random variables V_ν are representable by (9).

Using the fact that V_ν are independent normally distributed random variables, being linear transforms of the normally distributed random function X, we obtain the following expression for the conditional expectation of the loss function l with respect to the observed function Z:

$$M[l(W, W^*) \mid Z] = c \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} l(\psi(s, u, A^{(0)} Z - \omega(u)), W^*) \cdot f(u) \exp\{L(u)Z - \tfrac{1}{2}\beta(u)\}\, du, \tag{15}$$

where $A^{(0)}$ and $L(u)$ are linear operators defined by

$$A^{(0)} = \sum_\nu y_\nu \Omega^{(\nu)}, \qquad L(u) = \sum_\nu \alpha_\nu(u) \Omega^{(\nu)}, \tag{16}$$

$\omega(u)$ and $\beta(u)$ are functions defined by

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \omega(u) &= \sum_\nu D_\nu \alpha_\nu(u) y_\nu(s) = A_t^{(0)} \varphi(t, u), \\ \beta(u) &= \sum_\nu D_\nu \alpha_\nu^2(u) = L(u)_t \varphi(t, u) \end{aligned}\right\}, \tag{17}$$

and c is a certain constant depending on the observed function Z and independent of W^*.

Thus the problem of finding an optimal estimate W^* of the signal W is reduced to minimization of the integral (15) after calculating linear operators $A^{(0)}$ and $L(u)$ and functions $\omega(u)$ and $\beta(u)$.

It is easily verified by direct substitution that linear operators $A^{(0)}$ and $L(u)$ satisfy

$$\begin{aligned} A_\tau^{(0)} K_x(t, \tau) &= K_{yx}(s, t), \\ L(u)_\tau K_x(t, \tau) &= \varphi(t, u) \qquad (t \varepsilon T), \end{aligned} \tag{18}$$

where, in addition to previous notations, $K_{yx}(s, t)$ is the cross-correlation function of random functions Y and X. Thus series (16) determine solutions of (18).[5,6] If (18) may be solved in finite form by some procedure, then operators $A^{(0)}$, $L(u)$ and functions $\omega(u)$, $\beta(u)$ may be found without using infinite series.

In the case of a discrete observation domain T, (18) are systems of linear algebraic equations. In the case of a continuous observation domain T, (18) are Fredholm

integral equations of the first kind if Z is a scalar function, and systems of Fredholm integral equations of the first kind if Z is a vector function. To solve (18) in finite form the method of integral canonical representations of random functions may be used.[8,9]

The sufficient conditions for convergence in mean square sense of the series

$$\sum_{\nu} y_{\nu}\Omega^{(\nu)}Z \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{\nu} \alpha_{\nu}(u)\Omega^{(\nu)}Z \tag{19}$$

are the existence of finite variance of the random function Y and the convergence for all u of the second series (17).[5,6]

Minimum conditional expectations (15) corresponding to successive partial sums of series (16) will converge in probability to the minimum value of the expectation $M[l(W, W^*) \mid Z]$ in this case for a wide class of functions l, φ and ψ.

The method of obtaining the optimum system algorithm, developed above, is also applicable to the case when some components (or all) of the vector U are nonrandom unknown quantities which may assume any values. In this case $f(u)$ represents the joint probability density of random components of the vector U (unity if all components of the vector U are nonrandom).

III. Some Applications of the Method

Defining the loss function l by

$$l(w, w^*) = \begin{cases} 0 \text{ if } w = 0, w^* \le c \text{ or } w \ne 0, w^* > c, \\ 1 \text{ if } w \ne 0, w^* \le c, \\ \lambda \text{ if } w = 0, w^* > c, \end{cases} \tag{20}$$

the method developed in the preceding section yields the general solution of the problem of detecting a signal in noise. The constant λ is equal to unity if the ideal observer criterion is used, and is determined by a given value of the probability of a false alarm if the Neyman-Pearson criterion is used. Yet the loss function is reduced to a form (20) in the case of arbitrary chosen weights of correct decisions and errors of the two types.

If φ is a linear function of components $U_1, \cdots, U_N$ of the vector U,

$$\varphi(t, U) = \sum_{k=1}^{N} U_k\varphi_k(t), \tag{21}$$

the method yields an explicit expression of the optimum system operator.[1]

The function ψ being also linear in $U_1, \cdots, U_N$, Y random components of the vector U being normally distributed and the loss function depending only on the difference $W^* - W$, the method yields a linear optimum system and the form of the loss function affects only a systematic part of the optimum system output, independent of the specific realization of the input Z. If, in addition the loss function l is a nondecreasing function of the modulus of the difference $W^* - W$, then the optimum system is completely independent of the specific choice of the loss function l of that form and coincides with that determined by the least mean square criterion for this case.[1] These statements are also valid in the case when the observation domain T is the interval $s_0 - T \le t \le s_0$ and the loss function l is a functional of the form

$$l(W, W^*) = \int_S \sigma(s, \Delta, \Delta', \cdots, \Delta^{(l)})\, ds, \tag{22}$$

where

$$\Delta = \Delta(s) = W^*(s) - W(s), \tag{23}$$

σ is any function of the arguments indicated, and S is any domain of the variation of the argument s.

In the case where $Z(t)$ is a scalar function, U is a nonrandom vector, the observation domain T is the interval $s - T \le t \le s$, $W = U$, and the loss function is determined by

$$l(w, w^*) = \text{const} - \delta(w^* - w) \tag{24}$$

where δ is the Dirac delta function, the general techniques derived in the preceding section yield the equations determining the estimates of signal parameters obtained by Slepian by application of the usual maximum likelihood method.[10]

The method may also be applied to find an estimate of an infinite-dimensional normally distributed vector U using the maximum likelihood criterion. There results in this case the infinite system of equations determining estimates of components of the vector U, similar to Slepian's system of equations. Using this fact, it is possible to obtain an algorithm for obtaining the maximum likelihood estimate of a normally distributed random function $W(t)$, upon which the observed function Z depends

$$Z(t) = \mu(t, W(t)) + X(t). \tag{25}$$

For this purpose it is sufficient to express the random function $W(t)$ by some canonical expansion:

$$W(t) = \sum_{k} U_k w_k(t). \tag{26}$$

Then, departing from the equations, determining estimates of independent random variables U_k, the system of equa

[8] V. S. Pugachev, "Integral canonic representation of random functions and their application in deriving optimal linear systems," *Avtomat. i Telemekh.*, vol. 18, pp. 971–984; November, 1957 (in Russian), also *Automation and Remote Control*, same issue (in English).

[9] V. S. Pugachev, "Method of solving the basic integral equation of the statistical theory of optimum systems in closed form," *Prikladnaia Matemat. i Mekh.*, vol. 23, pp. 3–14; January, 1959.

[10] D. Slepian, "Estimation of signal parameters in the presence of noise," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 68–89; March, 1954.

ons for the maximum likelihood estimate of the random ınction, $W(t)$, which was previously obtained by Youla ›llows.[11] There also results another system of equations etermining that estimate of the random function $W(t)$ hich is equivalent to Youla's system of equations.

The general method discussed in the preceding section lso yields the solution of many other problems of optimum ystem theory and similar problems of many other ranches of science.

IV. Concluding Remarks

We see that the general method presented above yields he effective solution of various problems of applied staistical decision theory, particularly, of the statistical heory of signal detection and reproduction.

The algorithm given by the method for obtaining a signal estimate may be used as a base for real system design. The main difficulty which arises in the practical realization of such systems is generally the absence of necessary data characterizing the *a priori* distribution of the signal parameter U [*i.e.*, the probability density $f(u)$]. To avoid this difficulty, the same algorithm may be applied to obtain the signal parameter U estimate in each cycle of the system acting, and to construct for each cycle an estimate for $f(u)$ using estimates of U obtained in all previous cycles. Using such estimates of $f(u)$ for each cycle of the system acting, we obtain a "self-learning" system which will be nearer and nearer with each new cycle to the true optimum system corresponding to the true probability distribution of the vector U.[12]

[11] D. Youla, "The use of the method of maximum likelihood in stimating continuous-modulated intelligence which has been orrupted by noise," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, ol. IT-3, pp. 90–105; March, 1954.

[12] K. Winkelbauer, "Experience in Games of Strategy and In Statistical Decision," *Trans. of the First Prague Conf. on Information Theory, Statistical Decision Functions and Random Processes*, Liblice, November 28–30, 1956, Czech. Acad. of Sc., Prague, pp. 297–354, 1957.

Quantizing for Minimum Distortion*

JOEL MAX†

***Summary*—This paper discusses the problem of the minimization f the distortion of a signal by a quantizer when the number of utput levels of the quantizer is fixed. The distortion is defined as he expected value of some function of the error between the input nd the output of the quantizer. Equations are derived for the paramters of a quantizer with minimum distortion. The equations are ot soluble without recourse to numerical methods, so an algorithm s developed to simplify their numerical solution. The case of an ıput signal with normally distributed amplitude and an expected quared error distortion measure is explicitly computed and values f the optimum quantizer parameters are tabulated. The optimization f a quantizer subject to the restriction that both input and output evels be equally spaced is also treated, and appropriate parameters re tabulated for the same case as above.**

* Manuscript received by the PGIT, September 25, 1959. This work was performed by the Lincoln Lab., Mass. Inst. Tech., Lexington, Mass., with the joint support of the U. S. Army, Navy, nd Air Force.

† Lincoln Lab., Mass. Inst. Tech., Lexington, Mass.

IN MANY data-transmission systems, analog input signals are first converted to digital form at the transmitter, transmitted in digital form, and finally reconstituted at the receiver as analog signals. The resulting output normally resembles the input signal but is not precisely the same since the quantizer at the transmitter produces the same digits for all input amplitudes which lie in each of a finite number of amplitude ranges. The receiver must assign to each combination of digits a single value which will be the amplitude of the reconstituted signal for an original input anywhere within the quantized range. The difference between input and output signals, assuming errorless transmission of the digits, is the quantization error. Since the digital transmission rate of any system is finite, one has to use a quantizer which sorts the input into a finite number of ranges, N. For a given N, the system is described by specifying the end

points, x_k, of the N input ranges, and an output level, y_k, corresponding to each input range. If the amplitude probability density of the signal which is the quantizer input is given, then the quantizer output is a quantity whose amplitude probability density may easily be determined as a function of the x_k's and y_k's. Often it is appropriate to define a distortion measure for the quantization process, which will be some statistic of the quantization error. Then one would like to choose the N y_k's and the associated x_k's so as to minimize the distortion. If we define the distortion, D, as the expected value of $f(\epsilon)$, where f is some function (differentiable), and ϵ is the quantization error, and call the input amplitude probability density $p(x)$, then

$$D = E[f(s_{\text{in}} - s_{\text{out}})]$$
$$= \sum_{i=1}^{N} \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x - y_i)p(x)\,dx$$

where $x_{N+1} = \infty$, $x_1 = -\infty$, and the convention is that an input between x_i and x_{i+1} has a corresponding output y_i.

If we wish to minimize D for fixed N, we get necessary conditions by differentiating D with respect to the x_i's and y_i's and setting derivatives equal to zero:

$$\frac{\partial D}{\partial x_j} = f(x_j - y_{j-1})p(x_j) - f(x_j - y_j)p(x_j) = 0 \qquad j = 2, \cdots, N \qquad (1)$$

$$\frac{\partial D}{\partial y_j} = -\int_{x_j}^{x_{j+1}} f'(x - y_j)p(x)\,dx = 0 \qquad j = 1, \cdots, N \qquad (2)$$

(1) becomes (for $p(x_j) \neq 0$)

$$f(x_j - y_{j-1}) = f(x_j - y_j) \qquad j = 2, \cdots, N \qquad (3)$$

(2) becomes

$$\int_{x_j}^{x_{j+1}} f'(x - y_j)p(x)\,dx = 0 \qquad j = 1, \cdots, N. \qquad (4)$$

We may ask when these are sufficient conditions. The best answer one can manage in a general case is that if all the second partial derivatives of D with respect to the x_i's and y_i's exist, then the critical point determined by conditions (3) and (4) is a minimum if the matrix whose ith row and jth column element is

$$\left.\frac{\partial^2 D}{\partial p_i\, \partial p_j}\right|_{\text{critical point}},$$

where the p's are the x's and y's, is positive definite. In a specific case, one may determine whether or not the matrix is positive definite or one may simply find all the critical points (*i.e.*, those satisfying necessary conditions) and evaluate D at each. The absolute minimum must be at one of the critical points since "end points" can be easily ruled out.

The sort of f one would want to use would be a goo metric function, *i.e.*, $f(x)$ is monotonically nondecreasin

$$f(0) = 0$$
$$f(x) = f(-x).$$

If we require that $f(x)$ be *monotonically increasing* (with x then (1) implies

$$|x_j - y_{j-1}| = |x_j - y_j| \qquad j = 2, \cdots, N$$

which implies (since y_{j-1} and y_j should not coincide) tha

$$x_j = (y_j + y_{j-1})/2 \qquad j = 2, \cdots, N$$

(x_j is halfway between y_j and y_{j-1}).

We now take a specific example of $f(x)$ to furthe illuminate the situation.

Let $f(x) = x^2$

(3) implies

$$x_j = (y_j + y_{j-1})/2 \quad \text{or} \quad y_j = 2x_j - y_{j-1} \qquad j = 2, \cdots, N, \qquad (5$$

(4) implies

$$\int_{x_j}^{x_{j+1}} (x - y_j)p(x)\,dx = 0 \qquad j = 1, \cdots, N. \qquad (6$$

That is, y_j is the centroid of the area of $p(x)$ between x and x_{j+1}.

Because of the complicated functional relationship which are likely to be induced by $p(x)$ in (6), this i not a set of simultaneous equations we can hope to solv with any ease. Note, however, that if we choose y_1 cor rectly we can generate the succeeding x_j's and y_j's b (5) and (6), the latter being an implicit equation for x_{j+} in terms of x_j and y_j.

A method of solving (5) and (6) is to pick y_1, calculat the succeeding x_j's and y_j's by (5) and (6) and then i y_N is the centroid of the area of $p(x)$ between x_N and ∞ y_1 was chosen correctly. (Of course, a different choice i appropriate to each value of N.) If y_N is not the appro priate centroid, then of course y_1 must be chosen agair This search may be systematized so that it can be per formed on a computer in quite a short time.[1]

This procedure has been carried out numerically on th IBM 709 for the distribution $p(x) = 1/\sqrt{2\pi}\, e^{-x^2/2}$, unde the restriction that $x_{N/2+1} = 0$ for N even, and $y_{(N+1)/2} =$ for N odd. This procedure gives symmetric results, *i.e*

[1] Obtaining *explicit* solutions to the quantizer problem for nontrivial $p(x)$ is easily the most difficult part of the problem The problem may be solved analytically where $p(x) = 1/\sqrt{2\pi}\, e^{-x^2}$ only for $N = 1$, $N = 2$. For $N = 1$, $x_1 = -\infty$, $y_1 = 0$, $x_2 = +\infty$ For $N = 2$, $x_1 = -\infty$, $y_1 = -\sqrt{2/\pi}$, $x_2 = 0$, $y_2 = \sqrt{2/\pi}$, $x_3 = +\infty$ ($\sqrt{2/\pi}$ is the centroid of the portion of $1/\sqrt{2\pi}\, e^{-x^2/2}$ between th origin and $+\infty$.) For $N \geq 3$, some sort of numerical estimation required. A somewhat different approach, which yields resul somewhat short of the optimum, is to be found in V. A. Gamas "Quantization of signals with non-uniform steps," *Electrosvyaz*, vo 10, pp. 11–13; October, 1957.

a signal amplitude x is quantized as y_k, then $-x$ is ıantized as $-y_k$. The answers appear in Table I on ıge 11.

An attempt has been made to determine the functional ›pendence of the distortion on the number of output vels. A log-log plot of the distortion vs the number of ıtput levels is in Fig. 1. The curve is not a straight line. he tangent to the curve at $N = 4$ has the equation $= 1.32\ N^{-1.74}$ and the tangent at $N = 36$ has the ıuation $D = 2.21\ N^{-1.96}$. One would expect this sort behavior for large N. When N is large, the amplitude obability density does not vary appreciably from one ıd of a single input range to another, except for very rge amplitudes, which are sufficiently improbable so ıat their influence is slight. Hence, most of the output vels are very near to being the means of the end points the corresponding input ranges. Now, the best way quantizing a uniformly distributed input signal is to ace the output levels uniformly and to put the end oints of the input ranges halfway between the output vels, as in Fig. 2, shown for $N = 1$. The best way of roducing a quantizer with $2N$ output levels for this istribution is to divide each input range in half and ıt the new output levels at the midpoints of these ınges, as in Fig. 3. It is easy to see that the distortion the second case is $\frac{1}{4}$ that in the first. Hence, $D = kN^{-2}$ here k is some constant. In fact, k is the variance of ıe distribution.

If this sort of equal division process is performed on ıch input range of the optimum quantizer for a normally istributed signal with N output levels where N is large ıen again a reduction in distortion by a factor of 4 is xpected. Asymptotically then, the equation for the ıngent to the curve of distortion vs the number of output vels should be $D = kN^{-2}$ where k is some constant.

Commercial high-speed analog-to-digital conversion quipment is at present limited to transforming equal ıput ranges to outputs midway between the ends of ıe input ranges. In many applications one would like know the best interval length to use, *i.e.*, the one ielding minimum distortion for a given number of output vels, N. This is an easier problem than the first, since is only two-dimensional (for $N \geqq 2$), *i.e.*, D is a function of the common length r of the intervals and of ıy particular output level, y_k. If the input has a symmetric distribution and a symmetric answer is desired, ıe problem becomes one dimensional. If $p(x)$ is the input mplitude probability density and $f(x)$ is the function ıch that the distortion D is $E[f(s_{out} - s_{in})]$, then, for n even number $2N$ of outputs,

$$D = 2\sum_{i=1}^{N-1}\int_{(i-1)r}^{ir} f\left(x - \left[\frac{2i-1}{2}\right]r\right)p(x)\,dx + 2\int_{(N-1)r}^{\infty} f\left(x - \left[\frac{2N-1}{2}\right]r\right)p(x)\,dx. \tag{7}$$

For a minimum we require

$$\frac{dD}{dr} = -\sum_{i-1}^{N-1}(2i-1)\int_{(i-1)r}^{ir} f'\left(x - \left[\frac{2i-1}{2}\right]r\right)p(x)\,dx - (2N-1)\int_{(N-1)r}^{\infty} f'\left(x - \left[\frac{2N-1}{2}\right]r\right)p(x)\,dx = 0. \tag{8}$$

A similar expression exists for the case of an odd number of output levels. In either case the problem is quite susceptible to machine computation when $f(x)$, $p(x)$ and N are specified. Results have been obtained for $f(x) = x^2$, $p(x) = 1/\sqrt{2\pi}\, e^{-x^2/2}$, $N = 2$ to 36. They are indicated in Table II on page 12.

A log-log plot of distortion vs number of output levels appears in Fig. 1. This curve is not a straight line. The tangent to the curve at $N = 36$ has the equation $D = 1.47\ N^{-1.74}$. A log-log plot of output level spacing vs number of outputs for the equal spacing which yields lowest distortion is shown in Fig. 4. This curve is also not a straight line. Lastly, a plot of the ratio of the distortion for the optimum quantizer to that for the optimum equally spaced level quantizer can be seen in Fig. 5.

Key to the Tables

The numbering system for the table of output levels, y_i, and input interval end points, x_i, for the minimum mean-squared error quantization scheme for inputs with a normal amplitude probability density with standard deviation unity and mean zero is as follows:

> For the number of output levels, N, even, x_1 is the first end point of an input range to the right of the origin. An input between x_j and x_{j+1} produces an output y_j.
>
> For the number of output levels, N, odd, y_1 is the smallest non-negative output. An input between x_{j-1} and x_j produces an output y_j.

This description, illustrated in Fig. 6, is sufficient because of the symmetry of the quantizer. The expected squared error of the quantization process and informational entropy of the output of the quantizer are also tabulated for the optimal quantizers calculated.[2] (If p_k is the probability of the kth output, then the informational entropy is defined as $-\sum_{k=1}^{N} p_k \log_2 p_k$.)

Table II also pertains to a normally distributed input with standard deviation equal to unity. The meaning of the entries is self-explanatory.

[2] The values of informational entropy given show the minimum average number of binary digits required to code the quantizer output. It can be seen from the tables that this number is always a rather large fraction of $\log_2 N$, and in most cases quite near 0.9 $\log_2 N$. In the cases where $N = 2^n$, n an integer, a simple n binary digit code for the outputs of the quantizer makes near optimum use of the digital transmission capacity of the system.

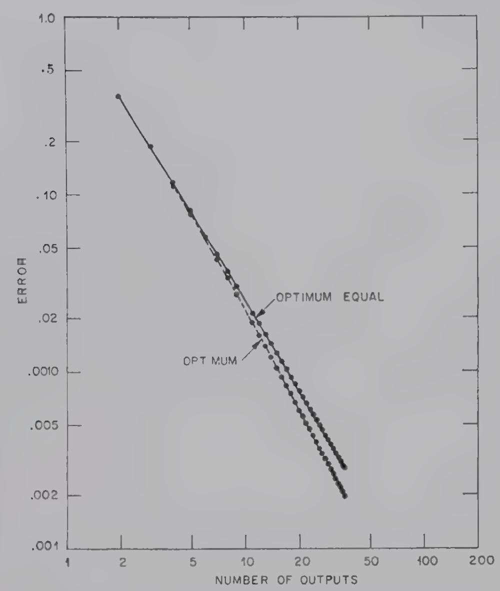


Fig. 1—Mean squared error vs number of outputs for optimum quantizer and optimum equally spaced level quantizer. (Minimum mean squared error for normally distributed input with $\sigma = 1$.)

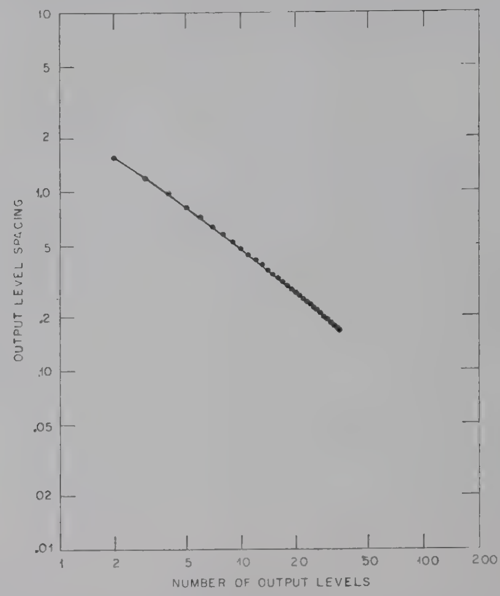


Fig. 4—Output level spacing vs number of output levels for equa optimum case. (Minimum mean squared error for normall distributed input with $\sigma = 1$.)

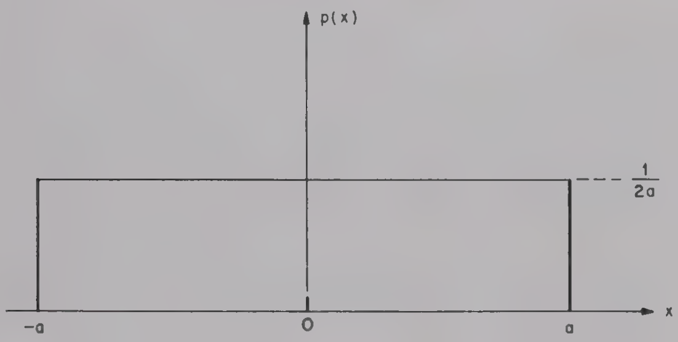


Fig. 2—Optimum quantization for the uniformly distributed case, $N = 1$. (Short strokes mark output levels and long strokes mark end points of corresponding input ranges.)

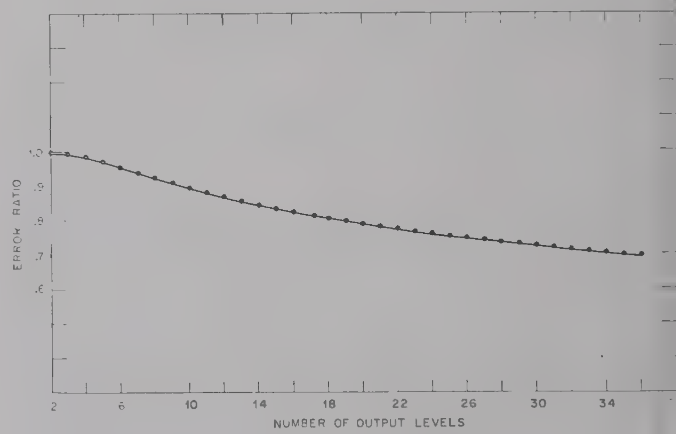


Fig. 5—Ratio of error for optimum quantizer to error for optimur equally spaced level quantizer vs number of outputs. (Minimur mean squared error for normally distribured input with σ = 1

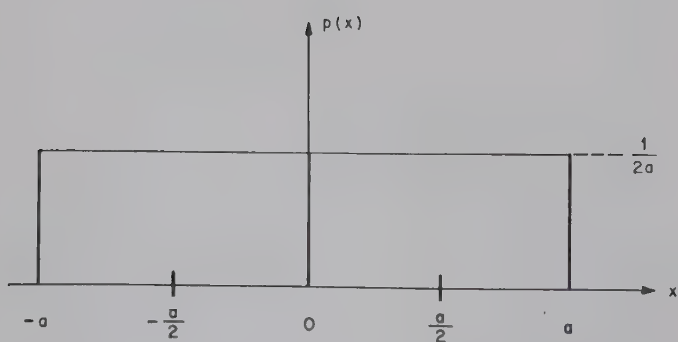


Fig. 3—Optimum quantization for the uniformly distributed case, $N = 2$. (Short strokes mark output levels and long strokes mark end points of corresponding input ranges.)

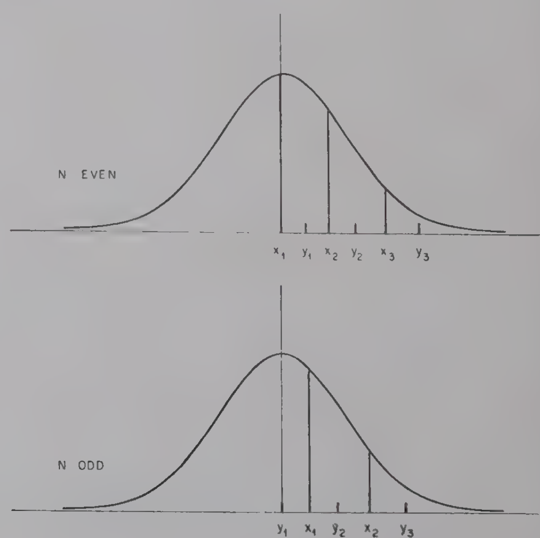


Fig. 6—Labeling of input range end points and output levels f the optimum quantizer. (Short strokes mark output levels a long strokes mark input range end points.)

TABLE I

Parameters for the Optimum Quantizer

	$N = 1$		$N = 2$		$N = 3$	
	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j
$j = 1$	—	0.0	0.0	0.7980	0.0	1.224
2					0.6120	
Error	1.000		0.3634		0.1902	
Entropy	0.0		1.000		1.536	

	$N = 4$		$N = 5$		$N = 6$	
	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j
$j = 1$	0.0	0.4528	0.3823	0.0	0.0	0.3177
2	0.9816	1.510	1.244	0.7646	0.6589	1.000
3				1.724	1.447	1.894
Error	0.1175		0.07994		0.05798	
Entropy	1.911		2.203		2.443	

	$N = 7$		$N = 8$		$N = 9$	
	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j
$j = 1$	0.2803	0.0	0.0	0.2451	0.2218	0.0
2	0.8744	0.5606	0.5006	0.7560	0.6812	0.4436
3	1.611	1.188	1.050	1.344	1.198	0.9188
4		2.033	1.748	2.152	1.866	1.476
						2.255
Error	0.04400		0.03454		0.02785	
Entropy	2.647		2.825		2.983	

	$N = 10$		$N = 11$		$N = 12$	
	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j
$j = 1$	0.0	0.1996	0.1837	0.0	0.0	0.1684
2	0.4047	0.6099	0.5599	0.3675	0.3401	0.5119
3	0.8339	1.058	0.9656	0.7524	0.6943	0.8768
4	1.325	1.591	1.436	1.179	1.081	1.286
5	1.968	2.345	2.059	1.693	1.534	1.783
6				2.426	2.141	2.499
Error	0.02293		0.01922		0.01634	
Entropy	3.125		3.253		3.372	

	$N = 13$		$N = 14$		$N = 15$	
	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j
$j = 1$	0.1569	0.0	0.0	0.1457	0.1369	0.0
2	0.4760	0.3138	0.2935	0.4413	0.4143	0.2739
3	0.8126	0.6383	0.5959	0.7505	0.7030	0.5548
4	1.184	0.9870	0.9181	1.086	1.013	0.8512
5	1.623	1.381	1.277	1.468	1.361	1.175
6	2.215	1.865	1.703	1.939	1.776	1.546
7		2.565	2.282	2.625	2.344	2.007
8						2.681
Error	0.01406		0.01223		0.01073	
Entropy	3.481		3.582		3.677	

	$N = 16$		$N = 17$		$N = 18$	
	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j
$j = 1$	0.0	0.1284	0.1215	0.0	0.0	0.1148
2	0.2582	0.3881	0.3670	0.2430	0.2306	0.3464
3	0.5224	0.6568	0.6201	0.4909	0.4653	0.5843
4	0.7996	0.9424	0.8875	0.7493	0.7091	0.8339
5	1.099	1.256	1.178	1.026	0.9680	1.102
6	1.437	1.618	1.508	1.331	1.251	1.400
7	1.844	2.069	1.906	1.685	1.573	1.746
8	2.401	2.733	2.454	2.127	1.964	2.181
				2.781	2.504	2.826
Error	0.009497		0.008463		0.007589	
Entropy	3.765		3.849		3.928	

	$N = 19$		$N = 20$		$N = 21$	
	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j
$j = 1$	0.1092	0.0	0.0	0.1038	0.09918	0.0
2	0.3294	0.2184	0.2083	0.3128	0.2989	0.1984
3	0.5551	0.4404	0.4197	0.5265	0.5027	0.3994
4	0.7908	0.6698	0.6375	0.7486	0.7137	0.6059
5	1.042	0.9117	0.8661	0.9837	0.9361	0.8215
6	1.318	1.173	1.111	1.239	1.175	1.051
7	1.634	1.464	1.381	1.524	1.440	1.300
8	2.018	1.803	1.690	1.857	1.743	1.579
9	2.550	2.232	2.068	2.279	2.116	1.908
10		2.869	2.594	2.908	2.635	2.324
11						2.946
Error	0.006844		0.006203		0.005648	
Entropy	4.002		4.074		4.141	

	$N = 22$		$N = 23$		$N = 24$	
	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j
$j = 1$	0.0	0.09469	0.09085	0.0	0.0	0.08708
2	0.1900	0.2852	0.2736	0.1817	0.1746	0.2621
3	0.3822	0.4793	0.4594	0.3654	0.3510	0.4399
4	0.5794	0.6795	0.6507	0.5534	0.5312	0.6224
5	0.7844	0.8893	0.8504	0.7481	0.7173	0.8122
6	1.001	1.113	1.062	0.9527	0.9122	1.012
7	1.235	1.357	1.291	1.172	1.119	1.227
8	1.495	1.632	1.546	1.411	1.344	1.462
9	1.793	1.955	1.841	1.681	1.595	1.728
10	2.160	2.366	2.203	2.000	1.885	2.042
11	2.674	2.982	2.711	2.406	2.243	2.444
12				3.016	2.746	3.048
Error	0.005165		0.004741		0.004367	
Entropy	4.206		4.268		4.327	

	$N = 25$		$N = 26$		$N = 27$	
	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j
$j = 1$	0.08381	0.0	0.0	0.08060	0.07779	0.0
2	0.2522	0.1676	0.1616	0.2425	0.2340	0.1556
3	0.4231	0.3368	0.3245	0.4066	0.3921	0.3124
4	0.5982	0.5093	0.4905	0.5743	0.5537	0.4719
5	0.7797	0.6870	0.6610	0.7477	0.7202	0.6354
6	0.9702	0.8723	0.8383	0.9289	0.8936	0.8049
7	1.173	1.068	1.025	1.121	1.077	0.9824
8	1.394	1.279	1.224	1.328	1.273	1.171
9	1.641	1.510	1.442	1.556	1.487	1.374
10	1.927	1.772	1.685	1.814	1.727	1.599
11	2.281	2.083	1.968	2.121	2.006	1.854
12	2.779	2.480	2.318	2.514	2.352	2.158
13		3.079	2.811	3.109	2.842	2.547
14						3.137
Error	0.004036		0.003741		0.003477	
Entropy	4.384		4.439		4.491	

	$N = 28$		$N = 29$		$N = 30$	
	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j
$j = 1$	0.0	0.07502	0.07257	0.0	0.0	0.07016
2	0.1503	0.2256	0.2182	0.1451	0.1406	0.2110
3	0.3018	0.3780	0.3655	0.2913	0.2821	0.3532
4	0.4556	0.5333	0.5154	0.4396	0.4255	0.4978
5	0.6132	0.6930	0.6693	0.5912	0.5719	0.6460
6	0.7760	0.8589	0.8287	0.7475	0.7225	0.7990
7	0.9460	1.033	0.9956	0.9100	0.8788	0.9586
8	1.126	1.218	1.172	1.081	1.043	1.127
9	1.319	1.419	1.362	1.263	1.217	1.306
10	1.529	1.640	1.570	1.461	1.404	1.501
11	1.766	1.892	1.804	1.680	1.609	1.717
12	2.042	2.193	2.077	1.929	1.840	1.964
13	2.385	2.578	2.417	2.226	2.111	2.258
14	2.871	3.164	2.899	2.609	2.448	2.638
15				3.190	2.926	3.215
Error	0.003240		0.003027		0.002834	
Entropy	4.542		4.591		4.639	

Cont'd next page

TABLE I, *Cont'd*

	$N = 31$		$N = 32$		$N = 33$	
	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j
$j = 1$	0.06802	0.0	0.0	0.06590	0.06400	0.0
2	0.2045	0.1360	0.1320	0.1981	0.1924	0.1280
3	0.3422	0.2729	0.2648	0.3314	0.3218	0.2567
4	0.4822	0.4115	0.3991	0.4668	0.4530	0.3868
5	0.6254	0.5528	0.5359	0.6050	0.5869	0.5192
6	0.7730	0.6979	0.6761	0.7473	0.7245	0.6547
7	0.9265	0.8481	0.8210	0.8947	0.8667	0.7943
8	1.088	1.005	0.9718	1.049	1.015	0.9392
9	1.259	1.170	1.130	1.212	1.171	1.091
10	1.444	1.347	1.299	1.387	1.338	1.252
11	1.646	1.540	1.482	1.577	1.518	1.424
12	1.875	1.753	1.682	1.788	1.716	1.612
13	2.143	1.997	1.908	2.029	1.940	1.821
14	2.477	2.289	2.174	2.319	2.204	2.060
15	2.952	2.665	2.505	2.692	2.533	2.347
16		3.239	2.977	3.263	3.002	2.718
17						3.285
Error	0.002658		0.002499		0.002354	
Entropy	4.685		4.730		4.773	

	$N = 34$		$N = 35$		$N = 36$	
	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j	x_j	y_j
$j = 1$	0.0	0.06212	0.06043	0.0	0.0	0.05876
2	0.1244	0.1867	0.1816	0.1209	0.1177	0.1765
3	0.2495	0.3122	0.3036	0.2423	0.2359	0.2952
4	0.3758	0.4394	0.4272	0.3650	0.3552	0.4152
5	0.5043	0.5691	0.5530	0.4895	0.4762	0.5372
6	0.6355	0.7020	0.6819	0.6166	0.5996	0.6620
7	0.7705	0.8391	0.8146	0.7471	0.7261	0.7903
8	0.9104	0.9818	0.9523	0.8820	0.8567	0.9231
9	1.057	1.131	1.096	1.023	0.9923	1.062
10	1.211	1.290	1.248	1.170	1.134	1.207
11	1.375	1.460	1.411	1.327	1.285	1.362
12	1.553	1.646	1.587	1.495	1.445	1.528
13	1.749	1.853	1.781	1.679	1.619	1.710
14	1.971	2.090	2.001	1.883	1.812	1.913
15	2.232	2.375	2.260	2.119	2.030	2.146
16	2.559	2.743	2.584	2.401	2.287	2.427
17	3.025	3.307	3.048	2.767	2.609	2.791
18				3.328	3.070	3.349
Error	0.002220		0.002097		0.001985	
Entropy	4.815		4.856		4.895	

TABLE II

PARAMETERS FOR THE OPTIMUM EQUALLY SPACED LEVEL QUANTIZER

Number Output Levels	Output Level Spacing	Mean Squared Error	Informational Entropy
1	—	1.000	0.0
2	1.596	0.3634	1.000
3	1.224	0.1902	1.536
4	0.9957	0.1188	1.904
5	0.8430	0.08218	2.183
6	0.7334	0.06065	2.409
7	0.6508	0.04686	2.598
8	0.5860	0.03744	2.761
9	0.5338	0.03069	2.904
10	0.4908	0.02568	3.032
11	0.4546	0.02185	3.148
12	0.4238	0.01885	3.253
13	0.3972	0.01645	3.350
14	0.3739	0.01450	3.440
15	0.3534	0.01289	3.524
16	0.3352	0.01154	3.602
17	0.3189	0.01040	3.676
18	0.3042	0.009430	3.746
19	0.2909	0.008594	3.811
20	0.2788	0.007869	3.874
21	0.2678	0.007235	3.933
22	0.2576	0.006678	3.990
23	0.2482	0.006185	4.045
24	0.2396	0.005747	4.097
25	0.2315	0.005355	4.146
26	0.2240	0.005004	4.194
27	0.2171	0.004687	4.241
28	0.2105	0.004401	4.285
29	0.2044	0.004141	4.328
30	0.1987	0.003905	4.370
31	0.1932	0.003688	4.410
32	0.1881	0.003490	4.449
33	0.1833	0.003308	4.487
34	0.1787	0.003141	4.524
35	0.1744	0.002986	4.560
36	0.1703	0.002843	4.594

A Note on *P*-nary Adjacent-Error-Correcting Codes*

BERNARD ELSPAS†

Summary—Binary group codes described by Abramson permit e correction of all single errors and all double errors in adjacent gits, with the use of significantly fewer check digits than codes pable of correcting all double-bit errors.

This note considers the generalization of Abramson's codes to e p-nary case, where a symbol alphabet consisting of the digits 1, $\cdots$, $p-1$ is used for transmission, p being a prime number. xamples of such p-nary codes are given, as well as necessary nditions for their existence. These codes bear the same relation the p-nary Golay codes as Abramson's codes do to the familiar amming codes.

Some as yet unanswered questions are raised, and suggestions r further possible generalizations are given.

I. Introduction

RECENT work by Abramson[1] has described the construction of binary group codes which are rather efficient for combatting burst noise. These single-ror-correcting double-adjacent-error-correcting codes EC-DAEC codes) use significantly fewer check digits ıan codes capable of correcting all double-bit errors. urthermore, the digital circuitry[2] required for imple-enting these codes is extremely simple.

This note describes a generalization of binary SEC-AEC codes to the p-nary case, where a symbol alphabet nsisting of the digits 0, 1, $\cdots$, $p-1$ is used for trans-ission, p being a prime number. These codes bear the me relation to the p-nary Golay codes[3] as Abramson's odes do to the Hamming SEC codes.

In the binary case, the block length n is related to e number of check digits k by the relation, $n = 2^{k-1} - 1$. his relation derives from the requirement that the ımber 2^k of corrector combinations possible with k ırity checks be at least $1 + 2n$ in order to cover all n ngle-bit errors and all n double-adjacent-bit errors, as ell as the case of no errors per block. Note that an error the first and last digits of a block is counted as a orrectible) double-adjacent error. Observe also that actly one k-bit combination remains unused for correc-on.

* Manuscript received by the PGIT, September 21, 1959.

† Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park, Calif.

[1] N. Abramson, "A Class of Systematic Codes for Non-Inde-endent Errors," Stanford Univ. Electronics Lab., Stanford, Calif., ept. No. 51; December 30, 1958. Also: IRE Trans. on Infor-ation Theory, vol. IT-5, pp. 150–157; December, 1959.

[2] N. Abramson and B. Elspas, "Double-Error-Correcting En-ders and Decoders for Non-Independent Binary Errors," pre-nted at the Internatl. Conf. on Information Processing, Paris, rance; June 15-22, 1959.

[3] M. J. E. Golay, "Notes on digital coding," Proc. IRE, vol. 37, 657; June, 1949.

II. The *P*-nary Case

In the p-nary generalization, the digit in any particular position may be in error in $p-1$ ways, and any pair of digit errors (in given locations) may occur in $(p-1)^2$ ways. Hence for a p-nary SEC-DAEC code we require that

$$1 + n(p-1) + n(p-1)^2 = 1 + np(p-1) \leq p^k. \qquad (1)$$

The left-hand side of the above inequality leaves a remainder of 1 upon division by p, while the right-hand side is divisible by p. It follows that integer solutions for n and k are constrained by

$$n \leq \frac{p^{k-1} - 1}{p - 1}. \qquad (2)$$

It is shown below that (at least for some values of k and p) SEC-DAEC codes exist for which the equality sign holds in the above condition. This relation between the block length and the number of check digits reduces to the binary formula when $p = 2$.

Any group code[4] is completely specified by a listing of the parity checks (modulo-p) which must be satisfied by a valid code word. Alternatively, this listing may be viewed as a specification of the n *characteristics* (*i.e.*, the correctors which result at the receiver when a single digit is received in error by an amount $+1$). Each characteristic, A_i, is a k-digit p-nary number. The corrector for an error of amount e occurring in the ith digit is then, by linearity of the parity checks, equal to eA_i. Likewise, the double-error corrector corresponding to an error of amount e in the ith digit and an error of amount f in the jth digit occurring simultaneously is then $eA_i + fA_j$. Thus if all single errors and all double-adjacent errors are to be correctible, the $np(p-1)$ correctors, $eA_i + fA_{i+1}$, (where $e = 1, 2, \cdots, p-1$; $f = 0, 1, \cdots, p-1$; $i = 1, 2, \cdots, n$ and all subscripts are taken modulo n), must all be distinct. Note that of the p^k conceivable correctors, $p-1$ remain unused for correction. The all-zeros corrector is, of course, reserved for the indication, "no error."

III. Examples of *P*-nary SEC-DAEC Codes

The simplest example of such a code is furnished by the ternary ($p = 3$) case for $k = 4$, $n = 13$. Here the thirteen required characteristics, A_i, are as shown in Fig. 1. The corresponding parity-check equations, in Fig. 2, are obtained by turning the list of characteristics

[4] D. Slepian, "A class of binary signalling alphabets," *Bell Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 35, pp. 203–234; January, 1956.

Unit Error in Digit Number	Corrector
1	1001
2	0101
3	1011
4	1101
5	1111
6	2111
7	2211
8	0221
9	1021
10	2101
11	1211
12	0121
13	0011

Fig. 1—Correctors for ternary SEC-DAEC code with $n = 13$ and $k = 4$.

Data Digits — Check Digits

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccccccccccccccccccccc}
x_1 & + & . & + & x_3 & + & x_4 & + & x_5 & + & 2x_6 & + & 2x_7 & + & . & + & x_9 & + & 2y_1 & + & y_2 & + & . & + & . & = & 0 \\
. & + & x_2 & + & . & + & x_4 & + & x_5 & + & x_6 & + & 2x_7 & + & 2x_8 & + & . & + & y_1 & + & 2y_2 & + & y_3 & + & . & = & 0 \\
. & + & . & + & x_3 & + & . & + & x_5 & + & x_6 & + & x_7 & + & 2x_8 & + & 2x_9 & + & . & + & y_2 & + & 2y_3 & + & y_4 & = & 0 \\
x_1 & + & x_2 & + & x_3 & + & x_4 & + & x_5 & + & x_6 & + & x_7 & + & x_8 & + & x_9 & + & y_1 & + & y_2 & + & y_3 & + & y_4 & = & 0
\end{array}$$

Fig. 2—Parity check relations for the ternary SEC-DAEC code with $n = 13$ and $k = 4$.

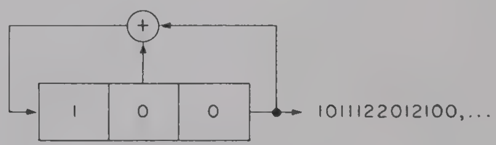


Fig. 3—Ternary feedback shift register with cycle length of 13.

on its side, yielding four parity checks over the thirteen code digits. One of these parity checks is simply a mod-3 sum of all the code digits, while the other three parity checks follow a particular pattern, cyclically permuted. Consideration of the A_i's shows that all of the 78 four-digit ternary numbers represented by A_i, $2A_i$, $A_i + A_{i+1}$, $2A_i + 2A_{i+1}$, $A_i + 2A_{i+1}$, $2A_i + A_{i+1}$ are distinct and nonzero, thus permitting the correction of the 26 possible single errors and the 52 possible double-adjacent errors.

A similar code (also ternary) has been found for $k = 6$, $n = 121$, which corrects all 242 possible single errors and all 484 possible double-adjacent errors in a block of 121 ternary digits by using six parity checks.

Both of the above codes were constructed by finding suitable feedback shift-register sequences to determine the cyclic parity check patterns. These shift-register sequences satisfy recursion relations of degree $k - 1$ (corresponding to shift registers with $k - 1$ stages), and their period (cycle length) is $n = (3^{k-1} - 1)/2$. For the code with $k = 4$, the recursion relation is

$$x_{i+3} = x_{i+1} + x_i \qquad (\text{mod } 3),$$

corresponding to the characteristic polynomial,

$$x^3 + 2x + 2 = 0,$$

which is irreducible over the ternary field (0, 1, 2), an which has period 13. The feedback shift-register employin this recursion relation is shown in Fig. 3.

The code for $k = 6$ can be constructed similarly i terms of the recursion relation,

$$x_{i+4} = x_{i+1} + x_i \qquad (\text{mod } 3)$$

which is equivalent to the characteristic polynomial,

$$x^4 + 2x + 2 = 0,$$

of period 121.

IV. Discussion

There is an extensive theory of feedback shift-registe and their characteristic polynomials; see for example th paper by Elspas.[5] This theory shows that the desir cycle length, n, as given by (2), can always be realiz for arbitrary k and p with several different shift-regist connections. However, it can be shown (see Appendi that two additional conditions must be met in order f these sequences to be applicable to the construction

[5] B. Elspas, "The theory of autonomous linear sequent networks," IRE Trans. on Circuit Theory, vol. CT-6, p. 45–6 March, 1959.

C-DAEC codes. The simpler of these conditions re-ires that n be relatively prime to $p - 1$. This condi-n has the effect of ruling out, *e.g.*, all even values of n e., odd values of k) for p (a prime) greater than 2. The other condition requires that if the characteristic lynomial, $f(x)$, divides (without remainder) a poly-mial of the form, $ax^{h+1} + bx^h - cx - d$, where $a + = c + d$, then $a = c$, and $b = d$. It is not presently iown for which values of p and k it is possible to find least one polynomial of degree $k - 1$ and period n at satisfies this condition, other than the two examples ed. However, it seems not unreasonable to suspect that ier cases exist.

The situation for $p = 2$ (the binary SEC-DAEC codes scribed by Abramson[1]) is much more clear cut since e two extra conditions are then automatically satisfied r all characteristic polynomials having the proper period, $= 2^{k-1} - 1$. Thus Abramson's codes exist (in shift-gister form) for all values of $k \geq 4$. When $k = 1, 2,$ 3, the situation is degenerate, since then $n \leq k$, and information can be transmitted.

The broader problem of the existence of SEC-DAEC des not derivable from shift-register sequences, is still open question (although one such case[1] is known for $= 2, n = 15$). A possible generalization to nonprime oduli (along the lines given by Cocke[6]) might also arrant investigation. Another possibly interesting gener-ization concerns the extension to p-nary codes of the ork of Fire[7] on binary burst-error codes where the irst length is greater than two.

V. Appendix

Necessary Conditions for the Existence of P-nary SEC-DAEC Codes

Theorem: In order for a p-nary shift-register having e (irreducible) characteristic polynomial $f(x)$ to be appli-ble to the construction of a p-nary SEC-DAEC code n digits with k check digits, the following conditions ust be satisfied:

1) Register cycle length $= n = (p^{k-1} - 1)/(p - 1)$ must be relatively prime to $p - 1$.

2) If $f(x)$ divides a polynomial of the form,

$$ax^{h+1} + bx^h - cx - d$$

where $a + b = c + d$, then $a = c$ and $b = d$ must hold.

Proof. It follows directly from (2), and the discussion of Section III, that the register cycle length must be given by

$$n = \frac{p^{k-1} - 1}{p - 1}.$$

Thus $f(x)$ divides $x^n - 1$.

1) If n is not relatively prime to $p - 1$, then

$$n = td \quad \text{and} \quad p - 1 = qd$$

for some integers, t and q. We now show that this implies that the resulting code based on $f(x)$ would leave an error of a certain amount in digit 1 indistinguishable from a unit error in digit $t + 1$. Thus this code would not even be single-error-correcting. We have:

$$x^n - 1 = x^{td} - 1 = y^d - 1, \quad \text{where} \quad y = x^t.$$

Now since d divides $p - 1$, $y^d - 1$ may be factored[8] into linear factors,

$$y^d - 1 = \prod_{i=1}^{d} (y - a_i) \qquad (\text{mod } p),$$

where the a_i are integers in the set $(1, 2, \cdots, p - 1)$. Since $f(x)$ divides $x^n - 1$, and is irreducible (mod p), it follows that $f(x)$ divides some factor $x^t - a_i$. But this in turn means that the shift-register sequence repeats (except for a constant factor a_i) in blocks of length t (a divisor of n). Such a sequence cannot be used for single-error correction of n digits since it leaves an error of amount a_i in digit 1 indistinguishable from a unit error in digit $t + 1$, for example. Hence n must be prime to $p - 1$.

2) If $f(x)$ divides $x^h(ax + b) - (cx + d)$ with $a + b = c + d$, then, as a little thought will show, errors of amounts d and c, respectively, in digits 1 and 2 will produce the same pattern of parity check violations as errors of amounts b and a, respectively, in digits $h + 1$ and $h + 2$. This means that the code is not adjacent-error-correcting, unless h is a multiple of n, and consequently, $a = c$ and $b = d$.

[6] J. Cocke, "Lossless symbol coding with nonprimes," Trans. E on Information Theory, vol. IT-5, pp. 33–34; March, 1959.

[7] P. Fire, "A Class of Multiple-Error-Correcting Binary Codes Non-Independent Errors," Sylvania Reconnaissance Sys. Lab., ountain View, Calif., Rept. No. RSL-E-2; March, 1959.

[8] See, for example, L. E. Dickson, "Introduction to the Theory of Numbers," Dover Publications, Inc., New York, N. Y., Theorem 21, p. 16; 1957.

Codes for the Correction of "Clustered" Errors*

SIEGFRIED H. REIGER†

Summary—**A method is described which permits the systematic construction of codes capable of error-free transmission, provided errors occur in "clusters" of limited duration. The method is valid for error clusters of any prescribed duration. The codes are relatively easy to implement and decoding operations are straightforward. Specific examples are given and applications to teletype transmission are discussed.**

I. Introduction

THE construction of most error-correcting codes, which have been described in the literature, is based on the assumption that errors occur independently in digit positions. Representative codes in this category were described by Hamming,[1] Reed,[2] Slepian,[3] and Green and San Soucie.[4] With a digit error probability $p = 1 - q$, the usual assumption is that all possible s-tuple errors in a block of n digits are equally likely. (There are exactly $\binom{n}{s}$ s-tuple errors with total probability $\binom{n}{s}p^s q^{n-s}$.)

In many instances, errors do *not* occur independently. On telephone lines, for example, impulse noise is prevalent and high error probability is confined to the duration of the impulse, the error probability being negligible at other times. Similarly, on certain types of fading radio circuits, the signal is buried in noise for short periods of time. Ordinary "static," caused by thunderstorms, frequently displays such burst-like characteristics. Abramson[5] has recently described a class of codes which are useful in such cases. His codes correct all single and adjacent double errors and require significantly less checking digits than codes capable of correcting *all* double errors.

This paper describes a method which permits the construction of codes capable of correcting clustered errors of any prescribed cluster duration. The construction of these codes is simple and the decoding procedure is straightforward.

II. General Properties of Systematic Codes

This section introduces briefly some properties of systematic codes which are significant in the subsequent code construction. The notation is identical to Slepian's.[3]

* Manuscript received by the PGIT, August 7, 1959.
† The RAND Corporation, Santa Monica, Calif.

[1] R. W. Hamming, "Error detecting and error correcting codes," *Bell Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 29, pp. 147–160; April, 1950.
[2] I. S. Reed, "A class of multiple-error-correcting codes and the decoding scheme," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 38–49; September, 1954.
[3] D. Slepian, "A class of binary signaling alphabets," *Bell Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 35, pp. 204–234; January, 1956.
[4] J. H. Green, Jr., and R. L. San Soucie, "An error-correcting encoder and decoder of high efficiency," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1741–1744; October, 1958.
[5] N. M. Abramson, "A Class of Systematic Codes for Non-Independent-Errors," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-5, pp. 150–157; December, 1959.

In a systematic code, digit positions in any code wor of length n fall into two categories: information positions k in number, and $m = n - k$ check positions. Entrie in the check positions are linear (modulo 2) combina tions of information digits and are usually called parit checks. Without loss of generality, we may let the infor mation digits occupy the first k places of each code word Entries in the last $(n - k)$ positions are uniquely deter mined by parity checks over the first k digits. The parit check rules may be written

$$a_i = \sum_{j=1}^{k} \gamma_{ij} a_j \qquad i = k + 1, \cdots, n \qquad (1$$

which is Slepian's (9). In (1), a_i is the digit in position and is 0 or 1. Additions are modulo 2, *viz.*, $1 + 1 = 0$ - $0 = 0$, $0 + 1 = 1 + 0 = 1$. Eq. (1) defines $m = n -$ linear relations, one for each check digit.

The key problem in the design of a code having specifie optimal properties is the determination of the matrix γ_i No straightforward, general rules have as yet been foun to accomplish this.

We modify (1) slightly for reasons which will becom apparent later. Each check digit will be allowed to perforr a parity check not only over information digits bu also over check digits in preceding places. Thus, th second check digit, a_{k+2}, may also check a_{k+1}, etc. Th check rules now read

$$a_i = \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} \alpha_{ij} a_j \qquad i = k + 1, \cdots, n \qquad (2$$

which is similar to (1) except that the summation no goes from $j = 1$ to $i - 1$. With $\alpha_{ii} = 1$, we may writ

$$0 = \sum_{j=1}^{i} \alpha_{ij} a_j \qquad i = k + 1, \cdots, n. \qquad (2a$$

In encoding, each check digit can still be written as linear combination of information digits only, becaus a_{k+1} depends only on information digits and can b substituted by a linear combination of information digit in the equation for a_{k+2}, and so on. The code remair systematic as defined above. The distinction between (1 and (2) lies in the decoding process.

Let b_i be the digits after reception, $i = 1, 2 \cdots$ If an error occurred in position i, we have $b_i \neq a_i$, $a_i + b_i = 1$ because of the rules for modulo 2 additio If the digit in position i was received correctly, $b_i =$ or $a_i + b_i = 0$. It is possible, then, to introduce an place binary number, which we might call error vecto the ith component of which is $e_i = a_i + b_i = 1$, if error occurred in position i and $e_i = 0$ otherwise. Th number of ones in the error vector is identical to t

umber of transmission errors. Also, any combination of rrors is defined uniquely by an error vector.

As a first step in decoding, the decoder performs $\imath = n - k$ summations (modulo 2) as prescribed by he right-hand side of (2a); in other words, m digits are omputed as follows:

$$r_q = \sum_{j=1}^{i} \alpha_{ij} b_j \qquad i = k + 1, \cdots, n \qquad (3)$$

$$\alpha_{ii} = 1, \qquad \alpha_{ij} = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad j > i$$

$$q = i - k = 1, 2, \cdots m.$$

Ve may interpret the m values of r_q as digits of an m-place inary number R, which we call *Check Number*. (Slepian alls it parity check sequence.) The modulo 2 sum of 2a) and (3) is

$$r_q = \sum_{j=1}^{i} \alpha_{ij}(a_j + b_j) = \sum_{j=1}^{i} \alpha_{ij} e_j. \qquad (4)$$

'he check number for error-free transmission is the m-lace zero sequence. In addition to the all-zero sequence, ' may possess any one of $(2^m - 1)$ values. Hence, a code in correct a maximum of $(2^m - 1)$ distinct error combiations, which is possible only if an α_{ij} matrix can be ound such that the $(2^m - 1)$ distinct error vectors (for rror combinations to be corrected) when introduced into 1), generate $(2^m - 1)$ *distinct* check numbers. In this ase the code is called "complete." In general, codes are complete, because check numbers are interrelated and ust satisfy additional conditions.

Consider the occurrence of a single error in position t id designate the associated check number by $R_t(1)$. nce a single error may occur in any one of n positions, iere are n check numbers $R_t(1)$. The first digit of $R_t(1)$ $r_1 = \alpha_{k+1,t}$, which follows from (4) with $e_t = 1$, and $= 0, j \neq t$. If the first check digit checks position t, e have $\alpha_{k+1,t} = 1$, because of (2), and $R_t(1)$ has a 1 the first position. In general, if $R_t(1)$ has a 1 in position parity check q checks position t and $\alpha_{k+q,t} = 1$. Thus, $_t(1)$ is column t of the a_{ij} matrix. We will subsequently fer to this fact as Rule I. Because of this one-to-one rrespondence between the α_{ij} matrix and the array single-error check numbers $R_t(1)$, a systematic code ay be described completely by either one.[6] The check imber concept is more useful in case of clustered errors.

We now turn to relations between check numbers. iere are two reasons for such relations; first, the linear rm of (2), (3) and (4), and second, the systematic ture of codes. An error vector, as defined above, idenying simultaneous errors in several positions is the nary sum of error vectors belonging to single errors those positions. Because of the linear form of (4), is property also holds for check numbers. Therefore, *check number for any multiple error is the linear (modulo 2) sum of check numbers $R_t(1)$ for single errors in the error positions of the multiple error.* We shall refer to this property as Rule II.

The multitude of linear relations between check numbers is the reason why codes are, in general, incomplete. Additional restrictions are placed on the choice of check numbers by the nature of systematic codes. Imagine the portion of the $R_t(1)$ array identifying single errors in the last m positions of the code word. Because of $\alpha_{ii} = 1$, the first of these numbers must have a 1 in the first position, the second in the second position, etc. Furthermore, since the first parity check may only include preceding positions, all numbers in this partial array except the first must have zeros in the first position, etc., because of Rule I. For example, in case of 5 check digits, the structure of the last five numbers in the array $R_t(1)$ must be as follows:

$q =$	1	2	3	4	5
R_{k+1} (1)	1	*	*	*	*
R_{k+2} (1)	0	1	*	*	*
R_{k+3} (1)	0	0	1	*	*
R_{k+4} (1)	0	0	0	1	*
R_{k+5} (1)	0	0	0	0	1.

(5)

Entries in the starred places are still at our disposal as well as the entire check numbers belonging to the first k positions of the code word, subject to the restrictions imposed by Rule II and the condition that check numbers for correctable error combinations must all be different from each other.

III. Check Numbers for Clustered Errors

The discussion in the previous section is quite general and applies to any systematic code governed by check rules as in (2). Consider now situations in which errors occur in clusters. The characteristic feature is the occurrence of a high error probability for the duration of s successive digit positions. The error probability is negligible in the remaining $(n - s)$ positions. Let us designate codes which are capable of effecting error-free transmission under these conditions as $(n, k)_s$ codes.

Up to length s, any combination of errors and correct digits is likely. Let h be the number of digit positions bracketed by the first and last error of an error combination, these two positions included. There are 2^{h-2} distinct error patterns of length h because errors may or may not occur in $(h - 2)$ places between the first and last error position. Error patterns of length h may be identified by h-place binary numbers $(1 \cdots 1)$ with a 1 denoting an error and a 0 no error. For example, if $h = 4$, there are $2^{h-2} = 2^2 = 4$ distinct error patterns, in this notation (1001), (1101), (1011) and (1111). The total number of multiple error patterns of an $(n, k)_s$ code is obtained by summation over h from 2 to s:

$$\sum_{h=2}^{s} 2^{h-2} = 2^{s-1} - 1. \qquad (6)$$

[6] G. E. Sachs, "Multiple error correction by means of parity ecks," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 5–147; December, 1958.

Associated with these patterns are check numbers, which we write $R_t(1 \cdots 1)$, where the subscript t identifies the position of the last error. For example, in case $s = 4$, we obtain $2^3 - 1 = 7$ check numbers with last error in position t, namely $R_t(11)$, $R_t(101)$, $R_t(111)$, $R_t(1001)$, $R_t(1011)$, $R_t(1101)$, $R_t(1111)$. As a consequence of Rule II, all of these are linear combinations of $R_t(1)$, $R_{t-1}(1)$, $R_{t-2}(1)$ and $R_{t-3}(1)$.

As the position of the last error is shifted through the code word, $2^{s-1} - 1$ distinct sequences of multiple error check numbers occur, one for each error pattern. Each of these sequences contains $(n + 1 - h)$ members, because $(n + 1 - h)$ is the number of distinct locations of an error pattern of length h in a code word of length n, $2 \leq h \leq s$. In addition, there is the sequence of n single error check numbers $R_t(1)$ plus the all zero m-place number for correct transmission. Therefore, the total number of distinct check numbers required for an $(n, k)_s$ code is

$$N(s) = 1 + n + \sum_{h=2}^{s} (n + 1 - h)2^{h-2} = (n + 2 - s)2^{s-1}. \quad (7)$$

This defines a lower bound for m, the necessary number of redundant digits:

$$2^m \geq (n + 2 - s)2^{s-2} \quad (8)$$

where the equality would hold for a "complete" code. These relations have also been obtained by Fire.[7]

A further restriction on m arises as follows: suppose an error cluster of length s happens somewhere within the last m positions. The code has to cope with 2^s possible errors vectors, which must be uniquely identifiable by the remaining $(m - s)$ redundant digits. Therefore

$$m \geq 2s. \quad (9)$$

For example, regardless of word length n, no $(n, k)_5$ code (cluster length 5) can be found which has less than 10 (redundant) check digits.

A simple consideration shows that half of the error combinations contain an odd number of errors, if zero-error is included in the count for even numbers of errors.

IV. Generation of Check Numbers with Linear Shift Registers

It has been demonstrated that $(n, k)^s$ codes are completely defined by a set of n single error check numbers $R_t(1)$. Furthermore, several conditions have been discussed, which must be met by the check numbers. As usual, there is no hint as to how to select an optimum set of check numbers. In principle, one could select the last m numbers in accordance with array (5) adjusting entries in the starred positions such that conflicts of multiple error check numbers do not occur. One migh continue to select the remaining check numbers, on at a time, rechecking the entire array after each step Clearly, such a procedure would result in chaos for larg n and s. In addition, entirely untractable decoding rule would be the inevitable consequence.

Linear feedback shift-registers offer a systematic metho of generating sequences which may be quite easily adapte for use as check numbers. We shall see that codes con structed by this method are quite efficient, though gener ally incomplete. Moreover, the decoding process is straight forward and simple.

A linear feedback shift-register is shown in Fig.

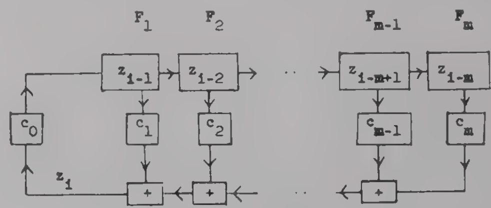


Fig. 1—Linear feedback shift-register.

(Their properties have been studied primarily by Zierle and Golomb.[9]) An m-stage shift register consists of m binary memory devices (flip-flops $F_1, \cdots F_m$), m switche $c_0, c_1, \cdots c_m$, which are either open or closed, and $(m - 1)$ binary adders. Imagine the device driven by clock pulse each of which shifts the flip-flop contents one positio to the right. Simultaneously, an input z_i is entered int the first stage where z_i is given by

$$z_i = \sum_{j=1}^{m} c_j z_{i-j}, \quad \text{or} \quad 0 = \sum_{j=0}^{m} c_j z_{i-j} \quad (10)$$

and where $c_0 \equiv c_m \equiv 1$.

The following properties of sequences z_i are of signi ficance here:

1) Sequences are periodic. Certain sequence generato $C = (c_0 c_1 \cdots c_m)$ generate sequences of peric $(2^m - 1)$, called maximum-length sequences. Max mum-length sequence generators have been tabu lated up to $m = 19$ by Marsh[10] and are also liste up to length 9 in Albert.[11] It is convenient to chara terize generators in octal equivalents of three-plac binary numbers, *viz.*, $0 = 000$, $1 = 001$, $2 = 01$ $3 = 011$, $4 = 100$, $5 = 101$, $6 = 110$, $7 = 11$ For example, the generator $1423 - (00110001001$ identifies a 9-stage shift register in which the su

[7] P. Fire, "A Class of Multiple-Error Correcting Binary Codes for Non-Independent-Errors," Stanford Electronics Labs., Stanford University, Stanford Calif., Tech. Rept. No. 55, Contract Nonr 225(24), NR 373 360; April, 1959.

[8] N. Zierler, "Linear recurring sequences," *J. Soc. Indus. a Appl. Math.*, vol. 7, pp. 31–49; March, 1959.

[9] S. W. Golomb, "Sequences with Randomness Propertie Glenn L. Martin Co., Baltimore, Md., Final Rept. on Contract N W36-039 Sc-54-3611; June 14, 1955.

[10] R. W. Marsh, "Table of Irreducible Polynomials Over GF (Through Degree 19," Natl. Security Agency, Washington, D. C October, 1957.

[11] A. A. Albert, "Fundamental Concepts of Higher Algebra University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill.; 1957.

of the contents of stages 1, 5, 8, and 9 is fed back to the input. We shall call a maximum-length sequence an m sequence.

2) There are exactly $\phi(2^m - 1)/m$ distinct m sequences of length $2^m - 1$. $\phi(2^m - 1)$ is the Euler function, equal to the number of integers (1 included) smaller than $(2^m - 1)$ and coprime (no common factor except 1) with $(2^m - 1)$.
3) The reverse of each m sequence has also period $(2^m - 1)$. The corresponding pair of sequence generators C^* and C is related by $c_i^* = c_{m-i}$.
4) An m sequence contains one run of m consecutive ones and one run of $(m - 1)$ zeros. Also a run of $(m - 2)$ ones, as well as a run of $(m - 2)$ zeros occurs exactly once. In general, there are 2^i runs of ones and 2^i runs of zeros of length $(m - i - 2)$, for $0 \leq i \leq m - 3$. A run of m zeros does not occur.
5) Consider the digits in each m consecutive positions as an m-place binary number. The result is a sequence of $(2^m - 1)$ m-place binary numbers. Each occurs exactly once, with the exception of the m-place all-zero number. We will call this sequence the M sequence.

In addition to the properties listed above, m sequences ssess the so-called "cycle and add" property which, fact, is their outstanding feature for our purposes. ne designation cycle and add means that a new sequence tained by adding termwise (modulo 2) an m sequence a cyclic permutation of itself is yet another cyclic rmutation of the original sequence. For example, if add consecutive digit pairs, we obtain the original sequence shifted by a certain number of positions. epeating the process, we see that the property holds r the sum of any digit pattern. Still more important, e cycle and add property also holds for the M sequence nply because it holds for each individual position in e m-place numbers of the M sequence.

Recall now Rule II concerning check numbers. Suppose take as single error check numbers, $R_t(1)$, a run of n nsecutive numbers from an M sequence. The cycle and d property then insures that the set of $(n + 1 - h)$ eck numbers for a given error pattern of length h is run of $(n + 1 - h)$ consecutive numbers in the M quence, and this is true for all error patterns, because ultiple error check numbers are linear sums of single ror check numbers (Rule II). These runs of consecutive mbers are shifted with respect to each other in the sequence. Unfortunately, there is no simple explicit rmula giving the amount of the various shifts as a nction of the sequence generator C. The realizable code rd length n, given a cluster length s, and a number of eck digits m, depends only on C. The limitation is at no two check numbers may be identical. Identity check numbers would occur if any two runs of check mbers overlap in the M sequence. In order to determine the maximum code length, it is only necessary to d the position of the first number in each run, and it is quite immaterial where in the M sequence we place the run of $R_t(1)$. A more detailed discussion of this procedure is found in the Appendix.

The actual check numbers for a realizable code can be chosen in one of two ways. In the first method, the m-place check numbers are taken from an M sequence. Because of array (5) we have to place the run of $R_t(1)$ within the M sequence so as to make $R_n(1)$ that number which has zeros in the first $(m - 1)$ places and a one in the last place. Thus, all check numbers are fixed and the check rules are found with Rule I.

It becomes clear now, why (2) had to be used instead of (1) to define the parity checks. Eq. (1) would require that all starred positions in array (5) be zeros; thus, a string of $(m - 1)$ zeros would be needed in $R_n(1)$ and $R_{k+1}(1)$. There is only one run of $(m - 1)$ zeros in an m sequence. Hence, parity check rules as in (1) are incompatible with the properties of m sequences.

An alternate method of check number assignment is based on the previously stated fact that half the error combinations contain an even number of errors (zero errors included), the other half containing an odd number of errors. This suggests a separation of these two groups by an over-all parity check to be performed by the last check digit in position n. Check numbers for even errors, then, have a zero in the last place and check numbers for odd errors have a one in the last place. The remaining $(m - 1)$ positions (truncated check numbers) may now be taken from $(M - 1)$ sequences. A slight complication arises, because an $(M - 1)$ sequence does not contain the $(m - 1)$-place all-zero number. But array (5) shows that this is the truncated check number required for $R_n(1)$. This difficulty may be resolved by an exchange of zeros and ones in the $(M - 1)$ sequence, because the all-one number does occur. This leaves the check numbers for even errors unaltered, but exchanges zeros and ones in the odd-error check numbers. No additional restrictions are imposed, however, because the all-parity check separates the two cases. Only conflicts in the $(M - 1)$ sequence between runs of truncated check numbers for even errors and conflicts between odd errors restrict the code length.

It is not now known how to predict *a priori* which of the two methods, shift register of length m or all-parity-check and shift register of length $(m - 1)$ produces longer codes; it depends entirely on the structure of the sequences.

V. Decoding

Decoding is particularly straightforward. Parity checks are performed on the received message in accordance with (3) and the resulting check number is stored. Check numbers are generated by a maximum length shift register in initial state $R_1(1)$. A counter, counting the shift pulses, is reset every time a new run of check numbers starts. When coincidence occurs between the received check number and the locally generated check number,

the number of resets of the counter identifies the error pattern, and the number in the counter identifies its position. The same procedure can be used with the all-parity-check codes, by running through the cycle twice, once for even numbers of errors and once for odd numbers.

Because of the logical simplicity of the decoder, a more detailed decoder design is omitted.

VI. Realizable Codes

Abramson[5] has constructed codes for the correction of single and adjacent double errors. We are, therefore, interested in codes which correct errors in at least three adjacent positions. This means $m \geq 6$. All maximum length sequences generated by shift registers of length 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 have been investigated manually. As a result, codes were obtained of both types described above, m-place check numbers generated by m-stage shift registers and m-place check numbers generated by $(m - 1)$ stage shift registers plus all-parity check. Table I lists the longest realizable codes together with their sequence generators. Note that in each instance the reverse sequence generates a code of same length. Sequence generators for codes containing an all-parity check are underlined. (See Table I.) The Table can be extended without difficulty, preferably with the help of a digital computer.

TABLE I
Realizable $(n, k)_s$ Codes

	$s = 3$		$s = 4$		$s = 5$	
	C	n	C	n	C	n
$m = 6$	$\underline{45}$	11	—	—	—	—
$m = 7$	$\underline{147}$	26	—	—	—	—
	211	26	—	—	—	—
$m = 8$	$\underline{313}$	40	$\underline{211}$	15	—	—
	543	33	435	18	—	—
$m = 9$	$\underline{607}$	100	$\underline{543}$	34	—	—
	1423	114	1131	38	—	—
$m = 10$	$\underline{1055}$	206	$\underline{1131}$	64	$\underline{1021}$	19

Note: Sequence generators for codes with all-parity check are underlined.

The Table indicates that for each added check digit, for a given s, the maximum code word length is roughly doubled, as one would expect. It is not clear, however, which of the two described assignment methods is better in general.

Finally, a word about the efficiency of the codes which might be measured in terms of the length of hypothetical complete codes as defined by the equality sign in (8) is in order. Given m and s, complete codes would permit word lengths $n_C = 2^{m+1-s} - 2 + s$, which follows fro (8). For $s = 3$, the tabulated codes have values n/n ranging from 61 to 88 per cent and for $s = 4$, 48 to 5 per cent. For any value $n/n_C > \frac{1}{2}$, no code can exi which will allow the tabulated word length and wi correct clusters up to s, but has less redundant digi than the listed code. Most codes in columns $s = 3$ an $s = 4$ meet this criterion. Since only shift registers u to length 9 were investigated, the single code (19, 9 which was obtained, tells little about $s > 4$.

VII. Example

The following example of the construction of a co will illustrate the method. The first code listed in Table is 11 digits along with six check digits. The sequen generator is listed as 45 — (100101), a 5-stage shi register. The sum of the third and fifth stage are fe back. We start the sequence with 5 ones, which for th truncated check numbers are then changed into fi zeros. The $(m - 1)$ sequence and the position of th truncated check numbers of error patterns ending i position 11 are shown below. (Error patterns are show with each number.)

$$\underbrace{1\,1\,1\,1\,1}_{(1)}\,\underbrace{0\,0\,0\,1\,1}_{(101)}\,0\,\underbrace{1\,1\,1\,0\,1}_{(111)}\,0\,1\,\underbrace{0\,0\,0\,0\,1}_{(11)}\,0\,0\,1\,0\,1\,1\,0$$

There are $2^{s-1} = 4$ distinct runs of check number Since the code has an all-parity check, only conflic between even numbers of errors and conflicts betwee odd numbers of errors have to be considered. Note th $R_i(1)$ shifted by 11 positions is in conflict with the chec number for triple errors. Thus, the maximum code lengt is $n = 11$. The two runs for double errors (11) and (10 start 13 positions apart, which is no further restrictio Starting with the truncated check numbers shown i the sequence above, we may obtain 2 different cod of same length by continuing the check number ru either to the right or to the left. Fig. 2, shows the chec rules (α_{ij}) for the $(11, 5)_3$ code obtained by continuin the check number runs to the left.

	Inf. Digits					Check Digits					
i \ j	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
6		1			1	1					
7	1		1			1	1				
8	1	1		1			1	1			
9		1	1		1			1	1		
10	1		1	1		1			1	1	
11	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Fig. 2—Check rules for $(11, 5)_3$ code.

The code is capable of correcting any errors whi occur in any 3 adjacent positions. The construction longer codes and for $s > 3$ is equivalent.

VIII. Application

Consider the application of $(n, k)_s$ codes to a common rm of digital communication, namely teletype. The iestion is the maximum duration of a noise burst with hich a code can cope successfully. The information in groups of five digits. Let us measure time in units length of the original information digits (for example .4 msec at a nominal speed of 60 wpm). Assume that ie receiver will receive a digit correctly if normal recep- on takes place during at least half the duration of the git. This assumption, although somewhat arbitrary, is asonable in many practical cases. Since the noise burst, gnal fade, or whatever else causes the disturbance curs at random times with respect to a digit, a disturb- ice of duration between one-half and one and one- lf times a digit duration may cause a high error prob- ility for a single digit position. Also, no disturbance length less than one digit length can corrupt two ljacent digits. Hence a code, which is capable of cor- cting errors in s adjacent position can cope with any sturbance up to a duration of s digits no matter what le relative timing is.

Consider first the encipherment of individual teletype iaracters. To be realistic, we must assume that we ish to maintain a constant information rate. As a con- quence, the digit durations after encoding are not unity for uncoded transmission but k/n, and the permissible irst length is sk/n. Table II lists the maximum per- issible duration of a disturbance for the codes described this paper, together with corresponding numbers for me codes, which have been published previously.

TABLE II
Permissible Duration T of Disturbance

Type of Code	n	T	Remarks
o code	5	0.5	
amming[1]	9	0.55	Detects double errors
oramson[5]	10	1.00	Corrects adjacent double errors
eed[2]	16	0.94	Correct *all* triple errors
reen-Sans Soucie[4]	15	1.00	
$1, 5)_3$	11	1.36	$s = 3$
$3, 5)_4$	13	1.54	$s = 4$
$5, 5)_5$	15	1.67	$s = 5$

If disturbances do not occur too frequently, it is ad- ntageous to encode a group of several teletype characters to one block. Table I suggests these possibilities:

	Code	Disturbance length
1) 2 characters	$(18, 10)_4$	2.22
2) 5 characters	$(34, 25)_4$	2.94
3) 10 characters	$(60, 50)_4$	3.33

Thus, at a nominal 60-wpm speed, a code encoding, for example, five teletype characters into one block of length 34, can handle disturbances of duration up to about 100 msec, provided such disturbances do not occur more often than about once per second. In the process, errors in up to four adjacent positions are corrected. We might also note that a code for five teletype characters capable of correcting up to *all* quadruple errors must have at least 18 check digits, instead of nine in our $(34, 25)_4$ code, and the maximum disturbance length would be reduced to 78 msec.

Appendix: Determination of Maximum Code Length

Assume for the moment that the run of consecutive numbers $R_t(1)$ starts with the all-one number in the M sequence and call this assignment $R_t(1)^*$. For convenience, we take $R_n(1)^* = (111..11)$ and to a single error in position $n - 1$ we assign the next number of the M sequence which has ones in the first $(m - 1)$ places and a zero in the last place. The first number of the run $R_t(11)^*$ has then zeros in the first $(m - 1)$ places and a one in the last place, because $R_n(11) = R_n(1) + R_{n-1}(1)$. In general $R_n(1 \cdots 1)^*$ has zeros in the first $(m + 1 - h)$ places if the associated error pattern contains an even number of errors. Conversely, for odd numbers of errors $R_n(1 \cdots 1)^*$ starts with $(m + 1 - h)$ ones. It follows that the numbers $R_n(1 \cdots 1)^*$ are in those positions of the M sequence where the runs of zeros and ones, described in property 4 of m sequences (see Section IV) represent the first $(m + 1 - h)$ places of corresponding m-place binary numbers of the M sequence.

There are 2^u runs of length $(m - u - 1)$ of ones *or* zeros, and 2^{h-2} runs of check numbers, $2 \leq h \leq s$. Putting $u = h - 2$, we see that each run of $(m + 1 - h)$ ones or zeros represents the first $(m + 1 - h)$ places of a run of $R_n(1 \cdots 1)^*$. Thus, in order to determine n for an $(n, k)_s$ code, it is only necessary to inspect in the m-sequence runs of zeros and ones longer than $(m - s)$ and count the number of shifts between these runs. Let n' be the number of shifts between two such runs. That is, with $2 \leq h \leq s$ and $2 \leq h' \leq s$, assume that the first zero or one of a run of $(m + 1 - h)$ zeros or ones in the m sequence, when shifted by n' positions, coincides with the first zero or one of a run of length $(m + 1 - h')$. A run of length $(m + 1 - h)$ belongs to an error pattern of length h, which has $(n + 1 - h)$ check numbers. Therefore, $(n + 1 - h) = n'_{\min}$ or $n = n'_{\min} + h - 1$. When there are several numbers n' nearly equal with different h, this must clearly be refined to read $n = (n' + h)_{\min} - 1$.

A Class of Codes for Signaling on a Noisy Continuous Channel*

JOHN L. KELLY, JR.†

Summary—**A class of codes for continuous channels is described. These are block codes in which the code words can be computed from a much smaller set of generators. It is shown that codes of this type exist which will yield arbitrarily small error rates at any signaling rate below channel capacity. In fact, if the generators are chosen at random, it is shown that the expected error rate obeys a bound established by Shannon for general random codes.**

Introduction

It is well known that, if a block code (continuous or discrete) is generated by choosing the code words at random with the proper distribution and if the signaling rate is kept below channel capacity, the expected probability of error will approach zero with increasing code length.[1] It is likely, however, that codes generated in this manner would have so little structure that the entire list of code words would have to be stored at the transmitter. It would be desirable for the transmitter to be able to compute the code words from some sort of algorithm.

A class of codes called "Additive codes" is described below in which 2^{NR} code words of length N are computed from $NR + 1$ generators, where R is the signaling rate in bits per unit time. These additive codes for continuous channels are somewhat analogous to group codes for binary channels in which 2^{NR} code words are computed from NR generators in a linear fashion. It will be shown that if the generators for an additive code are chosen at random, the expected probability of error obeys a bound given by Shannon[2] for general random codes. Also the probability is high for large N that the code words will meet the channel constraints.

Notation and Formalism

We avoid mathematical difficulties by considering channels whose inputs and outputs are sequences of real numbers occurring at discrete times. With certain reservations, each sequence may be thought of as the sample values of a band-limited time function. For N fixed but arbitrary, let

$$X = (X_1 \cdots X_N); \qquad Y = (Y_1 \cdots Y_N)$$

where the X_r and Y_r are random variables representing the input and output samples, respectively, of a noisy communication channel. X and Y are thus rando vectors. Let

$$x = (x_1 \cdots x_N); \qquad y = (y_1 \cdots y_N)$$

where the x_r and y_r are real numbers. In general, low case letters will stand for numbers and capitals for rando variables. The channel noise is described by a set conditional distributions (one for each N) of Y cond tional on X. We will consider only those cases whe the noise is represented by density functions $P(y/$ such that:

$$\text{probability} \quad [Y \varepsilon A/X = x] = \int_A P(y/x)\, dy.$$

We state the channel constraint in the following for to cover cases where the input stochastic process is no stationary (as will be the case with block codes)

$$\lim_{T\to\infty} \frac{1}{T} \sum_1^T f(X_r) < f_{\max} \qquad (1$$

with probability one where $f(\cdot)$ is a positive functio and $f_{\max}$ is a number. For example, if $f(X) = X^2$, w have an average power limitation.

By a "code of length N and signaling rate R" is mea a set of 2^{NR} labeled vectors $x^1 \cdots x^m$, m $= 2^{NR}$ wit

$$x^r = (x_1^r, x_2^r, \cdots x_N^r).$$

The x^r are called code words.

By a source is meant a method of assigning probabil ties to the stochastic process, X. We will consider tw sources. One, called the "test source," is described by density function $P(x)$ with

$$\text{probability} \quad [X \varepsilon A] = \int_A P(x)\, dx.$$

The other, called the "coded source," may be though of as the result of coding the output of a discrete sour with M symbols into the M code words. Thus

$$\text{probability} \quad [X = X^r] = \frac{1}{M} \quad \text{for} \quad r = 1 \cdots M.$$

All other vectors have probability zero.

The probability of error P_e for a given code is define by:

$$P_e = \frac{1}{M} \sum_{r=1}^M \int_{A_r} P(y/x^r)\, dy$$

where $A_r = \{y \mid P(y/x^s) \geq P(y/x^r)$ for some $s \neq r$

* Manuscript received by the PGIT, October 19, 1959.
† Bell Telephone Labs., Inc., Murray Hill, N. J.
[1] C. E. Shannon, "A mathematical theory of communication," *Bell Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 27, pp. 379–423, 623–656; July/October, 1948.
[2] C. E. Shannon, "Certain results in coding theory for noisy channels," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, pp. 6–25; September, 1957.

For a given test source and channel, we can define ne mutual information function $I(x, y)$ by

$$I(x, y) = \frac{1}{N} \log_2 \frac{P(x, y)}{P(x)Q(x)}$$

here

$$P(x, y) = P(x)P(y/x), \qquad Q(x) = \int P(x, y)\, dx.$$

By plugging in the random variables, X and Y, we an get a random variable $I = I(X, Y)$. The expected alue of I, $\langle I \rangle$, is of course the rate of transmission of iformation, and the maximum value of $\langle I \rangle$ over-all test ources (for large N if the channel has memory) is the hannel capacity. As in Shannon's work,[2] the bound on ne error probability will be stated in terms of the distri-ution function of I,

$$\rho(\alpha) = \text{probability} \quad [I \le \alpha].$$

Additive Codes

If a and b are numbers in the interval (0, 1), define $+ b$ as their mod 1 sum; that is

$$a \oplus b = a + b \text{ if } a + b \le 1$$
$$= a + b - 1 \text{ if } a + b > 1.$$

imilarly, if u and v are vectors with components in the nterval (0, 1)

$$u \oplus v = (\mu_1 \oplus v_1, \cdots \mu_N \oplus v_N).$$

et $z^0, \cdots z^{NR}$ be vectors whose components are in the nterval (0, 1). Form 2^{NR} combination of the z's as follows

$$r = z^0 \oplus a_1 z^1 \oplus a_2 z^2 + \cdots a_{NR} z^{NR}, \qquad r = 1, \cdots 2^{NR}$$

here the a_s is the fifth binary digit in the binary expan-ion of the integer $r - 1$. Now we form our code words y applying a certain vector transformation (to be ex-lained below) to the w^r

$$x^r = g(w^r).$$

code formed in the above manner will be called an additive code." The Z's are called the "generators" f the code. Note that the whole procedure becomes ointless if the vector transformation $g(\cdot)$ is too compli-ated. For most channels this is not the case, however. n fact, we will see that for memory-free channels, the ransformation becomes a simple "stretching" function pplied to each component, *i.e.*,

$$x_s^r = h(w_s^r).$$

Random Additive Codes

If the generators are chosen at random, we have a random additive code;" mathematically we let the gene-ators be independent random vectors $Z^0, Z^1 \cdots Z^{NR}$ ach uniformly distributed in the N cube, $0 \le Z_s^t \le t$, $= 0 \cdots NR$, $s = 1 \cdots N$. This gives rise to random vectors W^r and X^r. It is easily verified that the W^r are uniformly distributed in the N cube, $0 \le W_s^r \le 1$, $r = 1 \cdots 2^{NR}$, $s = 1 \cdots N$, and are pairwise independent.

The function $g(\cdot)$ is used to match the code to the test source; *i.e.*, $g(\cdot)$ is chosen[3] so that for any set, A,

$$\text{probability} \quad \{X^r \in A\} = \int_A P(x)\, dx.$$

The X^r will of course also be pairwise independent.

For a random code the probability of error becomes a random variable and we can speak of the expected probability of error $\langle P_\epsilon \rangle$. We can also speak of the proba-bility that the random code words, X^r, meet certain conditions.

When using the coded source on a channel, (1) will be met if:

$$\frac{1}{M} \sum_{r=1}^{M} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{s=1}^{N} f(x_s^r) < f_{\max}. \tag{2}$$

If our code matches a test source which meets (1), the probability will be high when N is large that our random code words meet (2).

More precisely we have the following.

Theorem 1

If a random additive code matches an ergodic test source, $P(\mu)$, which meets (1), then the probability ap-proaches one with increasing N that the code words meet (2), provided $P(\mu)$ is such that $\langle f(X_s^r) \rangle$ and $\langle f^2(X_s^r) \rangle$ exist.

Proof

By the strong law of large numbers, $\langle f(X_s^r) \rangle < f_{\max}$. Let

$$\sigma^2 = \langle f^2(X_s^r) \rangle - \langle f(X_s^r) \rangle^2$$

and

$$S = \frac{1}{M} \sum_{r=1}^{M} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{s=1}^{N} f(X_s^r).$$

Now since the X_s^r are pairwise independent

$$\langle S^2 \rangle - \langle S \rangle^2 = \frac{1}{M^2 N^2} \sum_{r=1}^{M} \sum_{s=1}^{N} \sigma^2 = \frac{\sigma^2}{MN} \to 0$$

as N increases.

The theorem follows from Tchebycheff's inequality.

Theorem 2

If a random additive code matches a test source which yields a distribution of mutual information $\rho(\alpha)$, then

$$\langle P_\epsilon \rangle < \rho(R + \theta) + 2^{N\theta}$$

for any number θ.

[3] This is possible in a variety of ways. For example let $w_1 = F(x_1)$, $w_2 = F(x_2/x_1)$, $w_3 = F(x_3/x_1, x_2) \ldots$ when the F's are cumulative distributions. This obviously defines the x's as a function of the w's.

The proof follows essentially the method used by Shannon[2] and will be omitted here. The extension of Shannon's proof to the continuous case is trivial. The only other change to note is that if the probability of confusing the transmitted code word with a particular incorrect word is λ, then the total probability of error is $\leq 2^{NR}\lambda$. Shannon's random code words were independent and he used the inequality

$$(1 - \lambda)^M \geq 1 - M\lambda.$$

It is well known that, for a memory-free channel with constraint of the form (1), the channel capacity is obtained with a test source having independent symbols; *i.e.*,

$$P(x) = p(x_1)p(x_2) \cdots p(x_N).$$

The random variable I is then the average of independent random variable and by the weak law of large numbers

$$\rho(\alpha) \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{for} \quad \alpha < C.$$

Thus in Theorem 2, if $R < C$, set $\theta < C - R$ and $\langle P_\epsilon \rangle \rightarrow 0$.

Actually there is a much larger class of channels for which $\rho(\alpha) \rightarrow 0$ for $\alpha < C$ when $\rho(\alpha)$ is computed from the proper test source. This class includes channels with finite number of internal states along with many other more general ones, of course. Let us call such channels "regular." Then it is obvious that for any regular channel the expected probability of error can be made to approach zero if $R < C$.

Theorem 3

If a regular channel has a capacity C obtained with with an ergodic test source $P(\mu)$ and if $\langle f^2 \rangle$ and $\langle f \rangle$ exist [calculated with $P(\mu)$], then for any $\epsilon > 0$, $\delta > 0$, and any $R < C$, there exists an N and a random additive code of length N and signaling rate R such that the probability exceeds $1 - \epsilon$ that simultaneously the constraint (2) is met and the probability of error is less than δ.

Proof

The above remark show that the *expected* probability of error can be made arbitrarily small. Since the error probability is a positive quantity, this means that the probability can be made arbitrarily near one that the error probability is less δ. Choose N so large that the probability that $P_\epsilon < \delta$ is greater than $1 - \epsilon/2$ and also so large that the probability of meeting 2 is greater than $1 - \epsilon/2$; then the probability of failing either requirement is $< \epsilon$.

An Example

Let

$$P(y/x) = p(y_1/x_1) \cdots p(y_n/x_n)$$

where

$$p(y_1/x_1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-(x_1 - y_1)^2/2}.$$

That is, the channel is memory-free with additive, whit Gaussian noise of unity power.

Let

$$f(x) = x^2, \qquad f_{\max} = 3.$$

The capacity of this channel is given by:

$$C = \tfrac{1}{2} \log (1 + 3) = 1 \quad \text{bit/sample.}$$

It is obtained by a test source having independent symbol with

$$P(x_1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6\pi}} e^{-x_1^2/6}.$$

Suppose we decide to signal over the channel at a rat of 0.75 bit per sample. Further assume that $N = 10$ turns out to be large enough to satisfy the various applica tions of the law of large numbers needed in the precedin theorem. Then with $R = 0.75$, $N = 100$ we need 7 generators of 100 components each. We therefore choos 7600 independent samples uniformly distributed in th interval (0, 1), z_s^r, $r = \theta \cdots 75$, $r = 1, \cdots 100$. Thes 7600 numbers are stored permanently at the transmitte and receiver. When the transmitter wishes to send block of 75 bits, it multiplies each of the z^r $r = 1, \cdots 7$ by the appropriate binary digit and adds the 76 vector mod one, to form a single vector of 100 component Each component, w_s $s = 1 \cdots 100$ is "stretched" b letting

$$x_s = h(w_s)$$

where $h(\cdot)$ is the inverse of the function $h^{-1}(\cdot)$,

$$h^{-1}(\mu) = \int_{-\infty}^{\mu} \frac{1}{\sqrt{6\pi}} e^{-x^2/6}\, dx.$$

This gives the μ_s a Gaussian distribution with the correc power. They are then transmitted to the receiver.

Unfortunately, there seems to be no simple detectio procedure. Apparently the receiver must compute eac of the 2^{75} possible transmitted combinations and compar them with the received signal. It is possible, howeve that the structure of these codes will be of some hel in designing a systematic detection procedure.

A Bibliography of Information Theory (Communication Theory—Cybernetics)*
(Third Supplement)

F. LOUIS H. M. STUMPERS†

Contents

)stracts:

(1285–1958) at the end of a line refers to Abstract 1285 of the Abstracts and References section, Proceedings of the IRE, 1958.

(A20854–1957) refers to Abstract 20854, *Physics Abstracts*, 1957.

(B326–1958) refers to Abstract 326, *Psychological Abstracts*, 1958.

(C565–1958) refers to *Mathematical Review*, p. 565, 1958.

(D879–1957) refers to Abstract 879, *Electrical Engineering*, 1957.

(E112824–1958) refers to Abstract 112824, *Annales des Telecommunications*, 1958.

(No attempt has been made to list all available abstracts.)

** means that an English translation is available in the cor-sponding issue of the Pergamon Press (London) translated journal. *ektrosvyaz'* = *Telecommunications; Radiotekhnika* = *Radio ngineering*; and *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika* = *Radio Engineering d Electronics.*

‡ means that an English translation is available in the corre-onding issue of *Automation and Remote Control* (Consultant's ıreau, New York).

* Manuscript received by the PGIT, June, 1959. Original bliography appeared in IRE Trans. on Information Theory, GIT-2; November, 1953. First supplement appeared in vol. IT-1, . 31–47, September, 1955; second supplement appeared in vol. '-3, pp. 150–166, June, 1957.

† Philips Research Labs., Eindhoven, The Netherlands.

I. GENERAL THEORY

Apostel, L., Mandelbrot, B., and Piaget, J. "Studies of Genetic Epistemology: II. Logic and Equilibrium," Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 173 pp.; 1957. (B3454–1958)

Bakhmet'ev, M. M. and Vasil'ev, R. R. "Information criteria for estimation of telemetering systems," *Automatika i Telemekhanika*, vol. 18, no. 4, pp. 371–375; 1957.‡

Beer, S. "Operational research and cybernetics," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 29–45; June, 1956.

Bendat, J. S. "Principles and Applications of Random Noise Theory," New York: John Wiley, 431 pp.; 1958 (EL4848–1958)

Berge, C. "Two theorems in graph theory," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences*, vol. 43, no. 9, pp. 842–844; 1957. (E100500–1958).

Beth, W. E., Mays, W., and Piaget, J. "Studies of Genetic Epistemology: I. Genetic Epistemology and Psychological Research," Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 134 pp.; 1957. (B3455–1958)

Bethoux, P. "Discrimination entre plusieurs signaux en télécommunications," *C. R. Acad. Sci.*, vol. 247, no. 4., pp. 412–415; 1958. (E109114–1958).

Bethoux, P. "Nombre maximum de signaux d'energie totale fixée parmi lesquels on peut discriminer à ϵ près en présence d'un bruit blanc gaussien," *C. R. Acad. Sci.*, vol. 247, no. 5, pp. 573–575; 1958. (E109115–1958)

Bishop, W. B. and Buchanan, B. L. "Message redundancy vs feedback for reducing message uncertainty," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 33–39. (D3185–1958)

Blokh, E. L. and Kharkevich, A. A. "Geometrical proof of Shannon's theorem, *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 11, pp. 5–16; November, 1956. (1545–1958)

Blokh, E. L. "On the relation between the rate of transmission of information and the freedom from interference in a communication system," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 12, pp. 3–14; June, 1957.** (2877–1958)

Blokh, E. L. and Kharkevich, A. A. "Geometric theory of the threshold of the capacity of a communication system," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 10, no. 7, pp. 3–7; 1955. (C1027–1958)

Bouzitat, J. "Note sur la réprésentation de certaines classes de signaux à partir d'une suite d'echantillons," *Câbles et Transm.*, vol. 11, no. 3, p. 250–262; 1957.

Bracewell, R. N. "Restoration in the presence of errors," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 106–111; January, 1958.

Brookes, B. C. "An introduction to the mathematical theory of information," *Math. Gaz.*, vol. 40, pp. 170–180; 1956. (C374–1958)

Brotman, L. and Minker, J. "Digital simulations of complex traffic problems in communications systems," *Operations Res.*, vol. 5, pp. 670–679; 1957. (C824–1958)

Burge, W. H. "Sorting, trees and measures of order," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 181–197; 1957–1958. (E111966–1958)

Cherry, C. "On human communication," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, p. 1030; July, 1957. (Review.)

Colino, A. "Una introduccion a la teoria de la informacion," *Inst. nac. Electron., Bol. Inform. tech., Spain*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 5–15; 1958. (E104364–1958) (E109210–1958)

Cubbertson, A. F. "Data communications feel the impact of information theory," *Electronic Industries*, vol. 17, no. 8, pp. 02–03, 05–06 and 012–013; 1958. (E109207–1958)

Davenport, W. B. and Root, W. L. "An Introduction to the Theory of Random Signals and Noise," New York: McGraw-Hill, 393 pp.; 1958. (EL4745–1958.) Also, Proc. IRE, vol. 46, p. 1547; August, 1958. (Review.)

"Definitions of Terms, 1958, IRE Standards on Information Theory," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1646–1649; September, 1958. (3972–1958) (D6354–1958) (E112196–1958)

Dolukhanov, M. P. "Some possible methods of entropy measurement on discrete and continuous information sources," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 559–565; 1959.**

Elias, P. "Application to electronics, II," *Proc. Symp. Commun. Theory and Antenna Design*, Astia Doc. No. AD 117067, pp. D1–D7; January, 1957. (E102399–1958.)

Elias, P. "Computation in the presence of noise," *IBM J. Res. & Dev.*, vol. 2, pp. 346–353; October, 1958. (345–1959)

Fano, R. M. "The challenge of digital communication," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 63–64; June, 1958.

Feinstein, A. "Foundations of Information Theory," New York: McGraw-Hill, 131 pp.; 1958. Review, Proc. IRE, vol. 47, p. 109; January, 1959.

Féron, R. "Information, régression, corrélation," *Publ. Inst. Statist. Univ. Paris*, vol. 5, pp. 111–215; 1956. (C1027–1958)

Flehinger, B. J. "Reliability improvement through redundancy at various system levels," *IBM J. Res. & Dev.*, vol. 2, pp. 148–158; April, 1958. Also, 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 6, pp. 137–151. (D3280–1958) (E105704–1958) (E109392–1958).

Fleischer, I. "The central concepts of communication theory for infinite alphabets," *J. Math. Phys.*, vol. 37, pp. 223–228; 1958.

Freeman, J. J. "Principles of Noise," New York: John Wiley, 299 pp.; 1958. Also, Proc. IRE, vol. 46, p. 1771; October, 1958. (Review.) (EL4746–1958)

Freitag, K. "Possibilities of reducing redundancy in telephone transmission channels," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 7, no. 9, pp. 412–418; 1958. (D913–1958)

Fritzsche, G. "Grundlagen einer Synthetischen System theorie," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 8, no. 7, pp. 298–305; 1958. (E109131–1958)

Furduyev, V. V. "Some basic concepts of signal theory," *Radio Engrg.*, vol. 12, no. 4, pp. 44–53; 1957.**

Garner, W. R. and McGill, W. J. "The relation between information and variance analyses," *Psychometrika*, vol. 21, pp. 219–228; 1956. (C367–1957)

Gel'fand, I. M. "On some problems of functional analysis," *Usp. Mat. Nauk SSSR* (*N. S.*), vol. 11, no. 6, pp. 3–12; 1956. (Russian.) (C293–1958)

Gel'fand, I. M. and Yaglom, A. M. "Computation of the amount of information about a stochastic function contained in another such function," *Usp. Mat. Nauk. SSSR*, vol. 12, no. 1, pp. 3–52; 1957. (C980–1957) (E101536–1938)

Gel'fand, I. M., Kolmogorov, A. N., and Yaglom, A. M. "On the general definition of the amount of information," *Dokl. Akad. Nauk. SSSR* (*N. S.*), vol. 111, pp. 745–748; 1956. (C859–1957)

Gel'fand, I. M., Yaglom, A. M., Kolmogorov, A. N., Chiang, T. P., and Zaregradski, I. P. "Arbeiten zur Informationstheorie, II (See Khinchin, A. I.), Mathematische Forschungsberichte," Berlin: V. E. B. Deutscher Verlag der Wissenschaften, 77 pp.; 1958.

Gilbert, E. N. "An outline of information theory," *Amer. Statistician*, vol. 12, pp. 13–19; February, 1958.

Glaser, E. M. and Park, J. H., Jr. "On signal parameter estimation," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, p. 173; December, 1958.

Gnedenko, B. V. "Some Russian articles about information theory," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 21–28; November, 1956.

Golay, M. J. E. "Notes on the penny-weighing problem, lossless symbol coding with nonprimes, etc." IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 103–109; September, 1958.

Golomb, S. W. "Sequences with Randomness Properties," Glenn L. Martin Co., Baltimore, Md., Terminal Prog. Rep. under Contract Reg. No. 639498, Account No. 7570-505-739; June 14, 1955.

Good, I. J. and CajDoog, K. "A paradox concerning rate of information," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 113–126; 1958. (E107134–1958)

Green, P. E., Jr. "Information theory in the U.S.S.R.," 1957 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 67–83. (E104371–1958)

Halphen, E. "L'analyse intrinsèque des distributions de probabilité," *Publ. Inst. Statist Univ. Paris*, vol. 6, pp. 79–159; 1957. (C986–1958)

Hansson, H. "A display of information theory problems concerning telephone transmission," *Trans. First Prague Conf. Info. Theor* pp. 29–32; November, 1956.

Hauptschein, A. and Schwartz, L. S. "Semantic constraints in th analysis of communication systems," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, p. 128 September, 1957.

Hauptschein, A. and Schwartz, L. S. "Merit criteria for communica tion systems," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT- pp. 52–55; March, 1957. (3969–1958)

Huffman, D. A. "Information- Lossless Circuits," Res. Lab. Ele tronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 10 103; July 15, 1957.

Huggins, W. H. "Signal theory," IRE Trans. on Circuit Theor vol. CT-3, pp. 210–216; December, 1956. (1998–1958)

Huggins, W. H. "Signal flow graphs and random signals," Pro IRE, vol. 45, pp. 74–86; January, 1957.

Jordan, E. C. "Report on URSI Commission VI: Radio Wave and circuits," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1376–1381; July, 195

Kalaba, R. E. and Juncosa, M. L. "Optimal design and utilizatio of communication networks," *Management Science*, vol. 3, p 33–44; 1956. (C980–1957)

Kalaba, R. E. and Juncosa, M. L. "General systems approaches t telecommunication optimization problems," 1957 IRE Nationa Convention Record, pt. 8, pp. 203–208. (D3191–1958)

Kelley, G. J. "Choosing the optimum type of modulation. A compar son of several communications systems," IRE Trans. on Com munications Systems, vol. CS-6, pp. 14–21; June, 1958. (109212–1958)

Kelly, J. L. "A new interpretation of information rate," *Bell Sy Tech. J.*, vol. 35, pp. 917–926; 1956. (C823–1958)

Kharkevich, A. A. "A problem," *Usp. Mat. Nauk. USSR* (*N. S.* vol. 12, no. 2, p. 184; 1957. (Russian.) (C623–1958)

Kharkevich, A. A. "Outline of general communication theory, *Gosudar. Izdat. Tekh. Teor. Lit., Moskva*; 1955. Table of content translated by M. D. Friedman, 572 California St., Newtonville 6 Mass., 6 pp. (C180–1957)

Kharkevich, A. A. "A system of signal reception," *Elektrosvya* vol. 11, pp. 5–9; February, 1957. (3643–1957)**

Kharkevich, A. A. "The transmission of signals by modulated noise, *Elektrosvyaz*, no. 11, pp. 43–47; 1957.

Khinchin, A. I. "On the fundamental theorems of informatio theory," *Usp. Mat. Nauk. SSSR* (*N. S.*), vol. 11, no. 1, (67 pp. 17–75; 1956. (C630–1957)

Khinchin, A. I., Faddeev, D. K., Kolmogorov, A. N., Rényi, A and Balatoni, J. "Arbeiten zur Informationstheorie I. Math matische Forschungsberichte," Berlin: V.E.B. Deutscher Verla der Wissenschaften, 134 pp.; 1957. (See I. M. Gelfand.)

Khinchin, A. I. "Ueber grundlegende Sätze der Informationstheorie, in Khinchin, *et al.*, "Arbeiten zur Inform. theorie," pp. 26–8 1957.

Khinchin, A. I. "Mathematical Foundations of Information Theory, New York: Dover, 120 pp.; 1957. Also, *Science*, vol. 128, p. 89 1958. (Review.)

Khurgin, I. I. "A class of random impulse processes," *Radio Engr and Electronics*, vol. 2, no. 4, pp. 1–14; 1957.

Kochen, M. and Galanter, E. H. "The acquisition and utilizatio of information in problem solving and thinking," *Informatio and Control*, vol. 1, pp. 267–288; 1957–1958. (E112055–195

Kohlenberg, A. "Application to electronics, I," *Proc. Symp. Com mun. Theory and Antenna Design*, Astia Doc. No. AD-11706 pp. C1–C17; January, 1957. (E102398–1958)

Kolmogorov, A. N. "On certain asymptotic characteristics completely bounded metric spaces," *Dokl. Akad. Nauk. SSS* (*N. S.*), vol. 108, pp. 385–388; 1956. (C324–1957)

Kolmogorov, A. N. "Theorie der Nachrichten über Mittlung, in Khinchin, et al. "Arbeiten zur Inform. Theorie," pp. 91–11 1957.

Kotel'nikov, V. A. "Theory of Optimum Noise Immunity," Mosco Power Engineering Press; 1956. (Russian.) English translatio Lincoln Lab., M.I.T., Lexington, Mass., Group Rept. No. 34–6 March 10, 1958.

Kulikowski, R. "Signal theory," IRE Trans. on Circuit Theory vol. CT-4, p. 340; December, 1957.

Lebedev, D. S. "Statistical properties of a set of messages," *io-Ra tekhnika*, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 3–10; 1958.**

ee, Y. W. "Statistical Communication Theory," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept. No. 46, pp. 68–88; 1957. (E104366–1958)

eont'ev, A. G. "Sur la possibilité d'utilisation des systèmes de fonctions orthogonales pour les télécommunications," *Elektrosvjaz URSS*, vol. 12, no. 10, pp. 3–8; 1958.**

erner, R. M. "Signals with uniform ambiquity functions," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 27–36. (E109202–1958)

ndley, D. V. "On a measure of the information provided by an experiment," *Ann. Math. Statist.*, vol. 27, pp. 986–1005; 1956. Also *Math. Rev.*, vol. 18, no. 9, p. 783; 1957. (B4790–1958)

vshits, A. R. "The probability of coincidence," *Radio Engrg. and Electronics*, vol. 2, no. 8, pp. 1–6; 1957.**

ochard, J. "Ondes et circuits radio électriques (Commission VI)," *Onde électr.*, vol. 38, no. 376, pp. 545–547; 1958. (E109073–1958)

eb, J. "Une interprétation physique de l'ambiguïté de Shannon," *Ann. Télécomm.*, vol. 13, no. 3–4, pp. 78–82; 1958. (E104361–1958)

uzzer, A. "Le concept d'information: ses possibilités ses limites," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 24–28; June, 1956.

ackay, D. M. "The nomenclature of information theory," *Trans. Eighth Cybernetics Conf.*, New York, N. Y., pp. 222–255; 1952. (E105359–1958.)

arcus, M. B. "The utility of a communication channel and applications to suboptimal information handling procedures," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 147–151; December, 1958.

cLachlan, D., Jr. "Crystal structure and information theory," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences*, vol. 44, pp. 948–955; 1958. (E111242–1958)

cMillan, B. "Where do we stand?" IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 173–174; September, 1957. (Editorial.)

ertz, P. "Information theory and communications," *Wire Radio Commun.*, vol. 75, no. 11, pp. 7–8 and 10; 1957 (E100716–1958)

ertz, P. "Information theory impact on modern communications," *Trans. AIEE (Commun. and Electronics)*, no. 32, pp. 431–437; September, 1957. (902–1958) (D908–1958) (E98868–1958)

eshkovskii, K. A. "Questions of the noise stability of communication systems achieving reception of a signal 'in Entirety'," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 13, no. 6, pp. 3–17; 1958. (D6025–1958)**

etzner, J. J. and Schwartz, L. S. "An extension of the Kelly betting system to binary decision feedback," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, p. 1414; October, 1957.

eidhardt, P. "The penetration of noise into communication channels in the light of information theory," *Nachrichtentech.* vol. 7, pp. 419–422; September, 1957. (2221–1958) (D905–1958)

eidhart, P. "Informationstheorie," Berlin: Verlag Technik, 126 pp.; 1957.

erez, A. "Notions généralisées d'incertitude, d'entropie et d'information du point de vue de la théorie de Martingales," *Trans. First Prague Conf. Info. Theory*, pp. 183–208; November, 1956.

ierce, J. N. "A Markoff envelope process," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 163–165; December, 1958.

ierce, J. R. "What good is information theory to engineers?" 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 51–55.

ollack, I. "Message procedures for unfavorable communication conditions," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 196–201; March, 1958. (E104365–1958) (2615–1958)

ollack, J. and Decker, L. R. "Confidence ratings, message reception, and the receiver operating characteristics," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 286–292; April, 1958. (E105253–1958)

ollak, V. "Some problems of telemetry in the light of communication theory," *Hochfreq. Elektroak.*, vol. 66, pp. 19–25; July, 1957. (2863–1958)

orte, J. "Systèmes de Post, algorithmes de Markov," *Cybernetica*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 114–149; 1958.

rihar, Z. "Topological properties of telecommunication networks," Proc. IRE, vol. 44, pp. 927–933; July, 1956. (C107–1958)

roceedings of the First International Congress on Cybernetics, Namur, Belgium, June 26–29, 1956, Paris: Gauthier-Villars, 919 pp.

uastler, H. "Approximate estimation of information measures," in H. Quastler, "Information Theory in Psychology" (see below). (B2921–1957)

Quastler, H. "Information Theory in Psychology: Problems and Methods," Glencoe, (Ill.): The Free Press, 436 pp.; 1956. (B2922–1957)

Quastler, H. "Information theory terms and their psychological correlates," in H. Quastler, "Information Theory in Psychology" (see above). (B2923–1957)

Raymond, F. H. "Information Processing," Paris: Masson et Cie, 187 pp.; 1957. (French.) (D1694–1958)

Riordan, J. "An Introduction to Combinational Analysis," New York: John Wiley, 244 pp.; 1958. (EL4988–1959)

Rozenblatt-Rot, M. "Theory of transmission of information through stochastic communication channels," *Dokl. Acad. Sci. SSSR.*, vol. 112, pp. 202–205; January 11, 1957. (2286–1957) (C980–1957)

Rozenblatt-Rot, M. "Aspect actuel de la théorie de l'information," *Telecommunicatii Roma*, vol. 2, no. 3, pp. 113–121; 1958.

Schwartz, L. S. "Application of inductive probability to communications," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1966–1967; December, 1958.

Shannon, C. E. "Geometric interpretation of some results of channel capacity calculations," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 10, pp. 1–4; 1957. (2905–1957)

Shannon, C. E. "Channels with side information at the transmitter," *IBM J. Res. & Dev.*, vol. 2, pp. 239–293; October, 1958. (592–1959)

Sittler, R. W. "Systems analysis of discrete Markov processes," IRE Trans. on Circuit Theory, vol. CT-3, pp. 257–266; December, 1956. (2217–1958)

Sluckin, W. "Information theory, probability models and psychology," *Penguin Sci. News*, vol. 47, pp. 65–83; Spring, 1958.

Smith, B. K. "Practical information theory aspects of high-speed data handling," IRE Trans. on Instrumentation, vol. I-7, pp. 95–98; March, 1958. (E107140–1958)

Špaček, A. "An elementary experience problem," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 253–258; November, 1956.

Stam, A. J. "On measures of information," *Nederl. Akad. Wetensch. Proc. Ser. B.*, vol. 60, pp. 201–211; 1957. (3243–1958) (C622–1958).

Stannlov, N. "Einige Analogien und Anwendungen der Informations-Theorie in den Fertigungsprozessen," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 7, no. 12, pp. 564–567; 1957. (E104159–1958).

Stumpers, F. L. H. M. "Information theory and international radio organizations," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, p. 85; June, 1957.

Suzuki, K. "On 'Amount of Information'," *Proc. Japan. Acad.*, vol. 32, pp. 726–730; 1956. (C721–1958)

Swoboda, G. "Die Bedeutung der Informationstheorie für die Fernmesstechnik, I," *Arch. tech. Messen.*, no. 260, pp. R85–R89; 1958. (E107132–1958)

Swoboda, G. "Die Bedeutung der Informationstheorie für die Fernmesstechnik, II," *Arch. tech. Messen.*, no. 270, pp. R-97–R-101; 1958. (E108125–1958)

Sydow, L. von "Some aspects on the variations in traffic intensity," *Teleteknik*, vol. 1, pp. 58–64; 1957. (C623–1958)

Takács, I. "On the generalization of Erlang's formula," *Acta Math. Acad. Sci. Hungar.*, vol. 7, pp. 419–433; 1956. (Russian summary.) (C623–1958)

Takano, K. "On the basic theorems of information theory," *Ann. Inst. Statist. Math. Tokyo*, vol. 9, pp. 53–77; 1958. (C1027–1958)

Thionet, P. "Sur les rapports entre divers concepts d'information," *C. R. Acad. Sci.*, vol. 246, no. 2, pp. 223–224; 1958. (E101557–1958)

Thionet, P. "Sur les pertes d'information qui sont des fonctions de risque," *C. R. Acad. Sci.*, vol. 246, no. 3, pp. 367–369; 1958. (E102456–1958)

Thionet, P. "Sur une théorie générale des pertes d'information par sondage," *C. R. Acad. Sci.*, vol. 246, no. 5, pp. 692–694; 1958. (E102458–1958)

Thionet, P. "Sur les pertes d'information imputables à certaines estimations biaisées," *C. R. Acad. Sci.*, vol. 246, no. 4, pp. 536–539; 1958. (E10245–1958)

Tikhonov, V. I. "Replacement of a nonstationary random process by a stationary process," *Zh. Tekh. Fiz.*, vol. 26, pp. 2057–2059; September, 1956. (2394–1957)

Transactions of the First Prague Conference on Information Theory, Statistical Decision Functions, Random Processes, Liblice-near-Prague, Czechoslovakia, November, 1956, Prague: House Czechoslovak Acad. of Sciences Artia, 354 pp.

Turin, G. L. "The asymptotic behavior of ideal m-ary systems," Proc. IRE, vol. 47, p. 93; January, 1959.

Urbanik, K. "A limit theorem for *a posteriori* distributions," *Bull. Acad. Polon. Sci. Cl. III*, vol. 5, pp. 237–241; 1957. (C691–1958)

Vallee, R. "A note on algebra and macroscopic observation," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 82–84; 1957. (E103376–1957)

Vasil'ev, A. M. "Geometric derivation of the formula for the communication—with—noise capacity of a channel with a special receiver," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 77–79; 1956. Translated by M. D. Friedman, 572 California St., Newtonville 60, Mass., 4 pp. (C180–1957)

Walther, A. "Elektronische Rechenmaschinen und Informationsverarbeitung," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, p. 1161; August, 1957. (Review.)

Weinberg, L. "Number of trees in a graph," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1954–1955; December, 1958.

Wernikoff, R. E. "A theory of signals," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Tech. Rept. No. 331, 98 pp.; 1958. (E107979–1958)

Wernikoff, R. E. "A Theory of Signals," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept. pp. 73–81, April 15, 1957; pp. 72–79, July 15, 1957.

Wiener, N. "Nonlinear Problems in Random Theory," Cambridge, (Mass.): Technology Press, 131 pp.; 1958.

Wilkinson, R. I. "Theories for toll traffic engineering in the U.S.A.," *Bell Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 35, pp. 421–514; March, 1956. (C516–1958)

Wolfowitz, J. "Information theory for mathematicians," *Ann. Math. Statistics*, vol. 29, no. 2, pp. 351–356; 1958.

Wolter, H. "The basic theorems of information theory, especially in communications," *Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 12, no. 8, pp. 335–345; 1958. (E110335–1958) (D6351–1958)

Yaglom, A. M. "Probability and Information," Moscow: Gosudartv. Izdat. Tehn.-Teor. Lit., 160 pp.; 1957. (C990–1958)

Zadeh, L. A. "What is optimal?" IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, p. 2; March, 1958. (Editorial.)

Zamanakos, A. S. "Bits of information," *Trans. AIEE* (*Commun. and Electronics*), no. 36, pp. 197–201; 1958. (3626–1958) (E110334–1958)

Zheleznov, N. A. "Questions of principle in the theory of signals and the problems associated with the further development of the theory on the basis of a new stochastic model," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 12, no. 11, pp. 3–12; 1957.**

Zheleznov, N. A. "Some problems of spectral—correlation theory on nonstationary signals," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 359–373; 1959**

Zierler, N. "Linear recursive sequences," *J. Soc. Indus. Appl. Math.*, vol. 7, p. 31; 1959.

II. a) BANDWIDTH AND TRANSMISSION CAPACITY, TIME FREQUENCY UNCERTAINTY; b) SIGNAL-TO-NOISE RATIO; c) INSTANTANEOUS FREQUENCY; d) ANALYTICAL SIGNALS.

a)

Allnatt, J. W. and Jones, E. D. J. "An investigation of the spectra of binary frequency-modulated signals with various build-up waveforms," *Proc. IEE*, pt. B., vol. 104, pp. 111–116; March, 1957. (2283–1957)

Balakrishnan, A. V. "A note on the sampling principle for continuous signals," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 143–146; June, 1957. (D1552–1958)

Bass, M. "Les notions de moyenne et d'analyse harmonique dans l'étude de certains phénomènes naturels," *Conf. polytech.*, 13 pp.; December 17, 1957. (E107940–1958)

Blackman, R. B. and Tukey, J. W. "The measurement of power spectra from the point of view of communications engineering: parts 1 and 2," *Bell Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 37, pp. 185–282; January, 1958. (2501–1958) (D3180–1958) (E105362–1958) (E103373–1958)

Blokh, E. L. and Kharkevich, A. A. "Geometric theory of the threshold of the capacity of a communication system," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 10, no. 7, pp. 3–7; 1955. (C1027–1958)

Castãns Camargo, M. "A theory of certainty III. Basic ideas of application to Heisenberg's uncertainty principle," *An. Real. Soc. Españ. Fis. Quins. Ser. A*, vol. 53, pp. 101–108; 1957 (C720–1958)

Chang, S. H. "Capacity of a certain asymmetrical binary channe with finite memory," IRE Trans. on Information Theor vol. IT-4, p. 152–158; December, 1958.

Chatterton, J. B. "The uncertainty of measurement systems, IRE Trans. on Instrumentation, vol. I-7, pp. 90–94; Marc 1958. (D5754–1958) (E107478–1958).

Chiang, T. P. "A remark on defining the quantity of information, *Teor. Veroiat. Primenen.* (*Theory of Probability and its Applica tion*), vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 102–105; 1958.

Costas, J. P. "A mathematical analysis of the Kahn compatibl single sideband system," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1396–1401 July, 1958. (3247–1958) (E109413–1958)

Costas, J. P. "Synchronous communications," IRE Trans. o Communications Systems, vol. CS-5, pp. 99–105; March, 1957

Costas, J. P. "Phase-shift radio teletype," Proc. IRE, vol. 45 pp. 16–19; January, 1957.

Costas, J. P. "Double sideband vs single sideband systems," Proc IRE, vol. 45, pp. 534–537; April, 1957. (2289–1957)

Davis, H. and Setrin, M. "Increasing the traffic capacity of trans ponder systems," 1958 IRE National Convention Record pt. 5, pp. 80–93.

Dungundji, J. "Envelopes and pre-envelopes of real waveforms, IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 53–57 March, 1958. (E107148–1958)

Elias, P. "Zero Error Capacity for List Detection," Res. Lab Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept. pp. 88–90; January 15, 1957.

Firestone, W. L., *et al.*, "Synchronous SSB for communications, *Electronic Industries*, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 012–014, 016–018, 029 1958. (E109417–1958)

Gouriet, G. G. "Two theorems concerning group delay with practica application to delay correction," *Proc. IEE*, pt. C, vol. 105 pp. 240–244; March, 1958. Also, *Proc. IEE*, Monogr. 275 R 5 pp.; December, 1957. (2004–1958) (D258–1958)

Grenander, U. "Bandwidth and variance in estimation of the spec trum," *J. Roy. Stat. Soc.*, vol. B20, pp. 152–157; 1958.

Gumowski, I. "Some relations between frequency and time-domai errors in network synthesis problems," IRE Trans. on Circui Theory, vol. CT-5, pp. 66–69; March, 1958. (E107090–1958

Gurevich, M. S. "Frequency band of radiotelegraph signal trans missions with amplitude and frequency keying," *Elektrosvyaz* no. 3, pp. 37–45; 1957.**

Gurevich, M. S. "Bandwidth occupied in pulse transmission, *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 2, pp. 38–43; January, 1957 (3296–1957)**

Harmon, R. N. "Field experience with the Kahn compatible single sideband system installed at KDKA, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1958 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 7, pp. 28–29

Huggins, W. H. "The frequency-time representation of signal using natural components," 1957 IRE National Conventio Record, pt. 2, p. 95. (Abstract.)

Jacob, M. I. and Mattern, J. "Time-compressed single-sideban system (Ticoss)," IRE Trans. on Communications Systems vol. CS-6, pp. 2–7; June, 1958.

Jelonek, Z. J. and Boomer, G. I. "A correlation between the transien and frequency responses in servomechanisms," *J. Brit. IRE* vol. 18, no. 2, pp. 101–114; 1958. (E104108–1958)

Kahn, L. R. "A compatible single-sideband system designed fo use in the broadcast service," 1957 IRE National Conventio Record, pt. 7, pp. 11–15. Also, 1957 IRE WESCON Conventio Record, pt. 7, pp. 21–26. (D3227–1958)

Kahn, L. R. "The use of speech clipping in single-sideband com munications systems," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 1148–1149 August, 1957. (3650–1957)

Kahn, L. R. "Comment on 'A mathematical analysis of the Kah compatible single-sideband system'," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp 1429–1430; July, 1958. (E109414–1958)

Kahn, L. R. "Improved compatible single-sideband equipment fo standard broadcast service," 1958 IRE National Conventio Record, pt. 7, pp. 55–60.

Kay, I. and Silverman, R. A. "On the uncertainty relation fo real signals," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 64–75 1957. (D5534–1958) (E103375–1958).

Kharkevich, A. A. "On the compressibility of the spectrum of signal," *Elektrosvyaz*, pp. 3–11; April, 1957. (1869–1958)*

Kharkevich, A. A. and Blokh, E. L. "On the limiting output of a communication system," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 14–20; 1955. Translated by M. D. Friedman, 572 California St., Newtonville 60, Mass., 9 pp. (C180–1957)

Kharkevich, A. A. "Theoretically optimum communication system," *Elektrosvyaz*, no. 5, pp. 14–18; 1957.**

Khinchin, A. I. "Der Begriff der Entropie in der Wahrscheinlichkeits-rechnung," in Khinchin, *et al.*, "Arbeiten zur Informationstheorie I," pp. 7–25; 1957.

Kliachkin, L. Z. "Capacity of a binary pulse code system with dissimilar probabilities of symbol distortion," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 26–29; 1958.**

Krize, S. N. "Approximate methods for determining the relation between frequency and transient response characteristics in radio circuits," *Elektrosvyaz*, pp. 11–16; January, 1957. (3411–1957)

Kurimura, T. "Frequency spectrum of frequency-shift telegraph signals," *J. Inst. Elect. Commun. Engrs. Japan*, vol. 40, no. 8, pp. 892–899; 1957. (Japanese.) (D1554–1958)

Lampard, D. G. "Definition of 'bandwidth' and 'time duration' of signals which are connected by an identity," IRE Trans. on Circuit Theory, vol. CT-3, pp. 286–288; December, 1956. (2216–1958)

Lebedev, D. S. and Garmash, V. A. "Sur la possibilité de l'augmentation de la vitesse de transmission des communications télégraphiques," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 12, pp. 68–69; January, 1958. (E102525–1958)**

Levinson, E. "Gain-phase relations of non-linear circuits," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 141–159. (E 109135–1958)

Mack, A., Meyerho, A., Jacoby, D. L., and Levine, R. H. "Reduction of bandwidth requirements for radio relay systems," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 8, pp. 114–118.

Manasse, R., Price, R., and Lerner, R. M. "Loss of signal detectability in band-pass limiters," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 34–38; March, 1958. (E107169–1958)

Muroga, S. "On the capacity of a noisy continuuos channel," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 44–51; March, 1957.

Muroga, S. "On the capacity of a discrete channel: part 2," *J. Phys. Soc., Japan*, vol. 11, pp. 1109–1120; October, 1956. (2287–1957)

Nakagami, M. and Tanaka, K. "Power-output density spectrum of nonlinear circuits," *J. Inst. Elect. Commun. Engrs., Japan*, vol. 41, no. 2, pp. 151–156; 1958. (D4871–1958)

Nazarov, M. V. "Channel Capacity of Systems of Multichannel Communication," Moscow: Sviazizdat, 66 pp.; 1956.

Nedoma, J. "The capacity of a discrete channel," *Trans. First Prague Conf. Info. Theory*, pp. 143–182; November, 1956.

Ovseevich, I. A. and Pinsker, M. S. "Information transmission rate, capacity of a multipath system and reception by a linear-operator transformation method," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 14, no. 3, pp. 9–21; 1958.**

Pinsker, M. S. "Computation of the velocity of communication formation by a stationary random process and the capacity of a stationary channel," *Dokl. Akad. Nauk. SSSR*, (*N. S.*), vol. 111, pp. 753–756; 1956. (C859–1957)

Plummer, C. B. "How far can we go in narrowing channels in the land mobile services," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 8, pp. 3–5.

Possenti, R. "Characteristics of signal transmission and distortion," *Note Recensioni Notiz.*, vol. 6, pp. 639–667; September/October, 1957. (2540–1958)

Pramnek, G. F. "Channel capacity of telegraph stations with a code commutation system," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 82–90; 1958.**

Raisbeck, G. "The optimal distribution of signal power in a transmission link whose attenuation is a function of frequency," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 129–130; September, 1958.

Riedle, H. "Undistorted reproduction of waveforms of very large bandwidth by means of display units with narrow bandwidth: bandwidth compression," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 10, pp. 135–140; March, 1957. (3600–1957)

Rosenbrock, H. H. "Approximate relations between transient and frequency response," *J. Brit. IRE*, vol. 18, pp. 57–64; January, 1958. (1647–1958) (E103340–1958)

Samoilenko, S. I. "Régulation optimum des paramètres de liaisons radio-electriques," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 11, no. 12, pp. 3–8; 1957. (E102679–1958)**

Siebert, W. M. "Studies of Woodward's uncertainty function," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 90–94; April 15, 1958.

Siforov, V. I. "On the capacity of a communication channel with random variations of absorption," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 13, no. 5, pp. 7–18; 1958.**

Siforov, V. I. "On the capacity of channels with random parameter fluctuations," 1957 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 10, pp. 107–109. (E102455–1958)

Siforov, V. I. "Sur les conditions d'obtention d'une grande capacité de transmission per l'utilisation de voies de telecommunications à variation aléatoire des parametres," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 12, no. 1, pp. 3–8; January, 1958.

Solodovnikov, V. V., Topcheev, Y. I., and Krutikova, G. V. "Procedure for obtaining transient response with tables and monographs," Infosearch Ltd., London, 193 pp; 1958. (EL3774–1958)

Tsaregradskii, I. P. "On the capacity of a stationary channel with finite memory," *Teor. Veroiat. Primenen.* (*Theory of Probability and its Application*), vol. 3, no. 4, pp. 96–97; 1958.

Tsemel, G. I. "Systems designed for reduction of the telephone signal bandwidth," *Elektrosvyaz*, no. 5, pp. 76–82; 1957.

Uglow, K. M. "Noise and bandwidth in PDM/FM radio telemetering," IRE Trans. on Telemetry and Remote Control, vol. TRC-3, paper 7-5, 10 pp.; April, 1957. (D1686–1958)

Uglow, K. M. "Noise and bandwidth in FM/FM radio telemetering," IRE Trans. on Telemetry and Remote Control, vol. TRC-3, pp. 19–22; May, 1957. (D1687–1958)

Varshaver, B. A. "On the theory of capacity for binary transmission," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 11–21; 1958.**

Ville, J. A. and Bouzitat, J. "Note sur un signal de durée finie et d'energie filtrée maximum," *Cables et Transm.*, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 102–127; 1957.

Wernikoff, R. E. "Time-Limited and Band-Limited Functions," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 72–74; January 15, 1957.

Wolfowitz, J. "An upper bound on the rate of transmission of messages," *Illinois J. Math.*, vol. 2, pp. 137–141; 1958.

b)

Clarke, K. K. and Cohn, J. "Carrier to noise statistics for various carrier and interference characteristics," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 889–895; May, 1958. (2532–1958) (D4425–1958)

Kulikowski, R. "Signal to noise ratio and distortions of band limited signals," *Bull. Acad. pol. Sci.*, vol. 5, no. 6, pp. 341–347; 1957. (D5528–1958) (E102493–1958)

van Soest, J. L. "Signal to noise ratio in information," *Nederl. Tijdschr. Natuurk.*, vol. 22, pp. 233–237; 1956. (C1027–1958)

Young, N. H. "Some factors affecting intelligibility in single sideband communications," IRE Trans. on Communications Systems, vol. CS-5, pp. 96–98; March, 1957.

c)

Pickard, T. B. "The effect of noise upon a method of frequency measurement," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 83–87; June, 1958. (D5983–1958) (E109240–1958)

d)

Oswald, J. R. V. "The theory of analytic band-limited signals applied to carrier systems," IRE Trans. on Circuit Theory, vol. CT-3, pp. 244–257; December, 1956. (2219–1958)

Silverman, R. A. "Moments of analytic signals," IRE Trans. on Circuit Theory, vol. CT-5, pp. 84–85; March, 1958. (E107142–1958)

Turbovich, I. T. "Analytical representation of a function of time with an unbounded spectrum," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 14, no. 3, pp. 22–27; 1958.**

Ville, J. A. "Application of information theory to amplitude compression," *Câbles et Transm.*, vol. 12, no. 2, pp. 144–147; April, 1958. (D4867–1958) (E105351–1958)

III. DEFINITION, ENTROPY, RELATION WITH STATISTICAL MECHANICS

Bakhmet'ev, M. M. "Calculation of entropy for some special probability distributions," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 1, pp. 613–622; May, 1956. (1389–1957)

Berger, L. "Quantité d'information, et systèmes physiques," *Helv. phys. Acta.*, vol. 31, no. 2, pp. 159–166; May, 1958. (E 105354–1958)

Blackwell, D. "The entropy of functions of finite-state Markov-chains," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 13–20, November, 1956.

Brillouin, L. "Mathematics, physics and information," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 1–5; 1957. (E103377–1958)

Brillouin, L. "Information theory and the divergent sums in physics," in "Annals of Physics," vol. 5, no. 3; November, 1958.

Campopiano, C. N. "Estimates of entropy of a message source," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1652; September, 1958. (E110333–1958)

Erohin, V. "ℰ—Entropy of a discrete random variable," *Teor. Veroiat. Primenen.* (*Theory of Probability and its Application*), vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 106–113; 1958.

Faddeiew, D. K. "Zum Begriff der Entropie eines endlichen Wahrschein-lichkeits-Schemas," in Khinchin, *et al.*, "Arbeiten zur Information theorie," pp. 88–90; 1957.

Fleishman, B. S. and Linkovskii, G. B. "Maximum entropy of an unknown discrete distribution with a given first moment," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 3, no. 4, pp. 554–556; 1958.**

Hirschman, I. I. "A note on entropy," *Amer. J. Math.*, vol. 79, pp. 152–156; 1957. (C622–1958)

Jaynes, E. T. "Information theory and statistical mechanics, II," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 108, no. 2, pp. 171–190; 1957. (C335–1958) (E100720–1958)

Khinchin, A. J. "Der Begriff der Entropie in der Wahrscheinlichkeitsrechnung," in Kinchin, *et al.*, "Arbeiten zur Information theorie I," pp. 7–25; 1957.

Pérez, A. "Sur la convergence des incertitudes entropies et informations échantillons (Sample) vers leurs valeurs vraies," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 245–252; November, 1956

Pérez, A. "Notions généralisées d'incertitude, d'entropie et d'information du point de vue de la théorie de Martingales," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 183–208; November, 1956.

Renyi, A. and Balatoni, J. "Zum Begriff der Entropie," in Khinchin, *et al.*, Arbeiten zur Information theorie," pp. 117–134; 1957.

Rozenblatt-Rot, M. "Entropy of stochastic processes," *Dokl. Acad. Sci. SSSR*, vol. 112, pp. 16–19; January, 1957. (Russian.) (C71–1958) (2239–1957)

Tufts, D. W. "An Ergodic Theorem for a Class of Random Processes," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 116–118; July 15, 1958.

Tikhomirov, V. M. "On the ℰ-entropy of some classes of analytical functions," *Dokl. Akad. Nauk. SSSR*, vol. 117, no. 2, pp. 191–194; 1957.

Votavová, L. "Ein Satz von Extremen der Entropie," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 293–296; November, 1956.

Woodward, P. M. "Entropy and negentropy," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, p. 3; March, 1957. (Editorial.)

IV. CORRELATION, FILTERING PREDICTION

Bendat, J. S. "Optimum filters for independent measurements of two related perturbed messages," IRE Trans. on Circuit Theory, vol. CT-4, pp. 14–19; March, 1957.

Bendat, J. S. "Exact integral equation solutions and synthesis for a large class of optimum time variable linear filters," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 71–80; March, 1957.

Benedict, T. R. and Rideout, V. C. "Error determination for optimum predicting filters," *Proc. Natl. Electronics Conf.*, vol. 13, pp. 875–887; 1957. (D4508–1958) (E105445–1958)

Bergen, A. R. "A non-mean-square error criterion for the synthesis of optimum finite memory sampled data filters," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 26–32. (D3184–1958)

Beutler, F. J. "A comment on the optimum nonlinear filtering of Balakrishnan and Drenick," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 88–89; June, 1958. (E109211–1958)

Beutler, F. J. "A further note on differentiability of autocorrelation functions," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, p. 1740; December, 1957. (E 105201–1958)

Beutler, F. J., Brennan, D. G., and Wiener, N. "A further note on differentiability of autocorrelation functions," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1758–1759; October, 1958.

Beutler, F. J. "Prediction and filtering for random parameter systems," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 166–171; December, 1958.

Blanton, H. E. "Reliability prediction technique for use in design of complex systems," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 10, pp. 68–79.

Blasbalg, H. "The relationship of sequential filter theory to information theory and its application to the detection of signals in noise by Bernouilli trials," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 122–130; June, 1957. (D1549–1958)

Blum, M. "Recursion formulas for growing memory digital filters," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 24–30; March, 1958. (E107139–1958)

Blum, M. "On the mean square noise power of an optimum linear discrete filter operating on polynomial plus white noise input," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 225–231; December, 1957. (E102491–1958)

Blum, M. "Fixed memory least squares filters using recursion methods," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 178–181; September, 1957. (E100719–1958)

Boughton, E. M. "Definition and synthesis of optimum smoothing processes in filter terms," IRE Trans. on Instrumentation, vol. I-7, pp. 82–90; March, 1958. (E107141–1958)

Bourret, R. "A note on reversibility and linear filters," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 177–180; 1958. (E107133–1958)

Brown, J. L. "On a cross-correlation property for stationary random processes," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 28-31; March, 1957. (D1545–1958)

Bryn, F. "An electronic correlator and some of its applications," *Tekn, Ukeblad*, vol. 105, pp. 41–46; January 16, 1958. (In Norwegian.)

Campbell, L. L. "Storage capacity in burst-type communication systems," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 1661–1666; December, 1957. (D952–1958)

Cerillo, M. V. "On the Synthesis of Linear Systems for Pure Transmission. Delayed Transmission, Linear Prediction of Signals," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 77–100; January 15, 1957. Also, *ibid.*, pp. 84–99; April 15, 1957.

Cerillo, M. V. "Process Analysis and Synthesis," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept. No. 46, pp. 89–100; 1957. (E104367–1958)

Cerillo, M. V. Process analysis and "synthesis," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart, Progr. Rept. No. 47, pp. 79–89; 1957. (E101554–1958)

Chang, C. M., Goodman, T. P., and Reswick, J. B. "Use of correlation functions to determine system characteristics without applying artificial disturbances," *Regelungtechnik*, pp. 251–256; 1957. (E108734–1958)

Chesler, D. A. "Optimum Nonlinear Filters with Fixed Output-Networks," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Prog. Rept., pp. 118–124; July 15, 1958.

Cohen, J. "An aid in the computation of correlation based on Q sorts," *Psychol. Bull.*, vol. 54, pp. 138–139; 1957. (B2286–1958)

Darlington, S. "Linear least squares smoothing and prediction with application," *Bell Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 37, pp. 1221–1294; 1958. (3922–1958) (E111277–1959)

Davis, R. C. "Optimum vs correlation methods in tracking random signals in background noise," *Quart. Appl. Math.*, vol. 15, pp. 123–138; July, 1957. (253–1958)

Drozen, V. "Incomplete integration of periodic signals," *Slaboproudy Obzor*, vol. 19, no. 5, pp. 315–317; 1958. (D5542–1958)

Eddins, W. T. "Sample and hold circuits for time correlation of analog-voltage information," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 5, pp. 21–25. (E112024–1959)

Fey, P. "Simple methods of correlation measurements," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 12–16; 1958. (3631–1958) (E104111–1958)

Fortet, R. "A propos des fonctions aléatoires et d'autocorrelation," *Mémor. Artill.*, vol. 31, no. 122, pp. 1017–1019; 1957. (E100669–1958)

Fuller, A. T. "Sampling errors in the measurement of autocorrelation," *J. Electronic Control*, vol. 4, no. 6, pp. 551–556; 1958. (D5031–1958) (E109985–1958)

George, D. A. "The Prediction of Gaussian-Derived Signals," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 104–111; July 15, 1958.

Gilchriest, C. E. "Application of the phase-locked loop to telemetry as a discriminator or tracking filter," IRE Trans. on Telemetry and Remote Control, vol. TRC-4, p. 36; June, 1958.

Green, P. E., Jr. "The output signal to noise ratio of correlation detectors," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 10–17; March, 1957. (3959–1958) (D1467–1958). Correction, vol. IT-4, p. 82; 1958.

Guenther, G. "Die Physikalische Bedeutung der Autokorrelation-Funktion illustriert an Wärmerauschen und Schwarzer Strahlung," *Nachrichtentech. Fachber.*, no. 2, pp. 10–12; 1955. (E105397–1958)

Hayase, J. J. "Properties of Second-Order Correlation Function," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Tech. Rept. No. 330; 1957.

Heaps, H. S. "Optimum filter functions for the detection of pulsed signals in noise," *Canad. J. Phys.*, vol. 36, pp. 692–793; 1958. (247–1959) (D5979–1958) (E108027–1958)

Heaps, H. S. and Mackay, M. R. "Optimum network functions for the sampling of signals in noise," *Proc. IEE*, pt. C, vol. 105, pp. 438–443; 1958. (3729–1958) (D5539–1958) (E103374–1958)

Helbig, W. A. "Storage capacity in meteor-burst communication systems," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1649–1650; September, 1958.

Honda, N. "The theory of prediction," *J. Inst. Elect. Commun. Engrs., Japan*, vol. 41, no. 5, pp. 559–565; 1958. (D5535–1958)

Ignat'ev, N. K. "Basic properties and characteristics of a synchronous filter," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 11, pp. 59–71; September, 1956. (700–1958)

Jacobson, M. J. "Analysis of a multiple-receiver correlation system," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 1342–1347; December, 1957. (1959–1958) (E102082–1958)

Kanter, I. "The prediction of derivatives of polynomial signals in additive stationary noise," 1958 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 131–146.

Kaplan, L. M. "The design of electronic correlating equipment to be used in medical research," 1958 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 5, pp. 206–215.

Kharkevich, A. A. "The calculation of the spectra of random processes," *Radio Engrg.*, vol. 12, no. 5, pp. 4–12; 1957.**

Kliachkin, L. Z. "Interference immunity of an autocorrelation receiver of amplitude signals," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 25–30; 1959.**

Koronkevic, A. I. "Some remarks on evaluating the accuracy of linear extrapolation and filtration," *Teor. Veroiat. Primenen.* (*Theory of Probability and its Application*), vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 121–123; 1956.

Kovasznay, L. S. G. and Arman, A. "Optical autocorrelation measurement of two-dimensional random patterns," *Rev. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 28, pp. 793–797; October, 1957. (1207–1958) (E102190–1958)

Kraus, G. and Pötzl, H. "Limiting conditions on the correlation properties of random signals," IRE Trans. on Circuit Theory, vol. CT-3, pp. 282–285; December, 1956. (2218–1958)

Lampard, D. C. "The probability distribution for the filtered output of a multiplier whose inputs are correlated, stationary, Gaussian time series," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-2, pp. 4–11; March, 1956. (3775–1957)

Lange, F. H. "Correlation electronics," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 3–11; 1958. (3630–1958) (E103372–1958)

Lange, F. H. "Zur Systematik der Korrelations-Messtechnik," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 8, no. 2, pp. 76–77; 1958. (E105017–1958)

Leipnik, R. "The effect of instantaneous nonlinear devices on cross-correlation," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 73–76; June, 1958. (D5982–1958) (E109984–1958)

Linfoot, E. H. "An informational measure of correlation," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, pp. 85–89; September, 1957. (E 103315–1958)

Losee, F. A. "A digital data transmission system using phase modulation and correlation detection," *Proc. Natl. Conf. on Aeronaut. Electronics*, Dayton, Ohio, pp. 88–93; May, 1958. (E110448–1958)

Maksimov, M. V. "Mutual correlation of fluctuation-type interference at the output of frequency-filters," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 11, pp. 28–38; September, 1956. (705–1958) (E111365–1959)**

Masani, P. "Sur la prévision linéaire d'une processus vectoriel a densité spectrale non bornee," *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris.*, vol. 246, pp. 2337–2339; 1958.

Mashbic, L. M. "Vérification expérimentale du rendement des systèmes de réception des signaux télégraphiques intégrés avant détection," *Elektrosvjaz*, vol. 11, no. 12, pp. 22–29; 1957. (E 102523–1958)

McDonnell, D. and Perkins, R. W. "On the interpolation and prediction of signals plus noise for infinite and finite smoothing times," *Proc. IEE*, Monograph 316 R, 8 pp.; October, 1958. (D6239–1958)

McNamara, F. "The noise problem in a coincident-current core memory," IRE Trans. on Instrumentation, vol. I-6, pp. 153–156; June, 1957.

Medino, A. "On synthesis of linear systems for the prediction of chaotic signals," *Rev. Mexicana Fis.*, vol. 6, pp. 73–86; 1957. (Spanish.) (C516–1958)

Meinesz, M. "Application of Markoff chains in telecommunication engineering for the calculation of the number of possible signals under specified conditions," *Electrotech.*, vol. 35, no. 22 and 23, pp. 509–515, 541–547; 1957. (Dutch.) (D1542–1958)

Meinesz, M. "Telecommunication and sequential analyses," *Electrotech.*, vol. 36, no. 12, pp. 306–310; 1958. (D4868–1958)

Melton, B. S. and Bailey, L. F. "Multiple signal correlators," *Geophysics*, vol. 22, pp. 565–588; 1957. (C516–1958)

Nuttall, A. H. "Shaping Correlation Functions with Nonlinear No-Memory Networks," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept. pp. 68–72; July 15, 1957.

Nuttall, A. H. "Optimum Linear Filters for Finite Time Integrations," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 65–75; October 15, 1957.

Nuttall, A. H. "Invariance of Correlation Functions under Nonlinear Transformations," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Repts., pp. 61–65, January 15, 1957; pp. 69–73, April 15, 1957; pp. 63–65, October 15, 1957; pp. 68–72, January 15, 1958; pp. 75–76, April 15, 1958.

Packard, K. S. "Effect of correlation on combiner diversity," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 362–363; January, 1958. (E104595–1958)

Parzen, E. "On asymptotically efficient consistent estimates of the spectral density function of a stationary time series," *J. Roy. Stat. Soc.*, vol. B20, pp. 303–322; 1958.

Peterson, W. W. "Addressing for random-access storage," *IBM J. Res. & Dev.*, vol. 1, pp. 130–146; 1957. (C69–1958)

Price, R. "The autocorrelogram of a complete carrier wave received over the ionosphere at oblique incidence," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, p. 879; June, 1957.

Prouza, L. "Bemerkung zur linearen Prediktion mittels eines lernenden Filters," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 37–42; November, 1956.

Pugachev, V. S. "Integral canonic representation of random functions and their application to determination of optimal linear systems," *Avtomatika i Telemekhanika*, vol. 18, no. 11, pp. 971–984; 1957.‡

Pugachev, V. S. "Determination of the optimum system using a general criterion," *Avtomatika i Telemekhanika*, vol. 19, no. 6, pp. 519–539; 1958.‡

Rach, R. A. "An investigation of storage capacity required for a meteor-burst communications system," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 1707–1709; December, 1957.

Rozanov, I. A. "Linear interpolation of stationary processes with discrete time," *Dokl. Akad. Nauk., SSSR*, vol. 116, no. 6, pp. 923–926; 1957.

van Schooneveld, C. "An electronic analogue correlator," *T. Ned. Radiogenoot.*, vol. 22, pp. 205–237; 1957. (Dutch.) (D710–1958)

Schröck-Vietor, W. "Zur Erfassung der technischen Qualität und des Informationsgehaltes von Röntgenbildern durch die Untersuchung ihres Autokorrelogram," *Naturwiss.*, vol. 45, pp. 155–156; 1958.

Sherman, S. "Non-mean-square error criteria," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 125–127; September, 1958.

Steeg, C. W. "The design of optimum filters and predictors," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 62–73. (D5030–1958)

Steeg, C. W. "A time domain synthesis for optimum extrapolators," IRE Trans. on Automatic Control, vol. AC-3, pp. 32–41; November, 1957. (E101302–1958)

Teplov, N. L. "Evaluation of noise-suppression methods in radio reception based on averaging of the function of signal and noise," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 12, no. 9, pp. 3–11; 1957.** (Russian.) (D1642–1958)

Thompson, P. D. "Optimum smoothing of two-dimensional fields," *Tellus*, vol. 8, pp. 384–393; 1956. (C416–1957)

Toutan, M. "Principe, réalisation et emploi des corrélateurs," *Actes des Journées d'étude "Mesure et connaissance,"* Paris, pp. 89–95; December 5–10, 1957. (E107761–1958)

Tsvetnov, V. V. "Phase correlation properties of signals and Gaussian interference in two-channel phase systems," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 13, no. 4, pp. 53–62; 1958. (D4932–1958)

Turin, G. L. "On the estimation in the presence of noise of the impulse response of a random linear filter," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 5–10; March, 1957. (3967–1958) (D1543–1958)

Ule, L. A. "A theory of weighted smoothing," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 131–135; June, 1957. (D1550–1958)

Ville, J. A. "The part of statistical considerations in the separation of a signal masked by a noise," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 24–27; March, 1957. (D1544–1958)

Vinitskiĭ, A. S. "On the volume of signal acting on filters with variable parameters," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 13, no. 7, pp. 3–10; 1958. (D6355–1958)**

White, H. E. "An Analog Probability Density Analyzer," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 81–83; April 15, 1957.

White, W. D. and Ruvin, A. E. "Recent advances in the synthesis of Comb filters," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 186–199.

Wiener, N. and Masani, P. "Sur la prévision linéaire des processus stochastiques vectoriels à densité spectrale bornée (determination de la fonction génératrice)," *C. R. Acad. Sci.*, vol. 246, no. 11, pp. 1492–1495, pp. 1655–1656; 1958. (E103313–1958)

Zapožkov, M. A. "Correlational method of measurement of the coefficient of distortion of transmission," *Akust. Z.*, vol. 2, pp. 279–284; 1956. (C368–1957)

Young, G. O. "Random function probability distributions after a nonlinear filter," 1958 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 164–172.

Zatsev, T. E. "La méthode de correlation appliquée à la détermination de la tonalité et de l'intelligibilité de la parole transmise par voie téléphonique," *Elektrosvjaz*, vol. 12, no. 10, pp. 38–46; 1958. (E110446–1958)

Zhitomirskiĭ, V. I. "Determination of the probability of communication interference caused by interfering signals," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 10, no. 10, pp. 15–22; 1955. (C368–1957)

V. a) DETECTION (INCLUDING RADAR); b) RADIO NAVIGATION

a)

Abramson, N. "The application of 'comparison of experiments' to detection problems," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 22–26. (E109205–1958)

Apushinskii, G. P. "Increasing radiometer sensitivity by the method of expansion of the band," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 3, no. 6, pp. 852–853; 1958.**

Axelby, G. S. "Control system optimization to achieve maximum hit or accuracy probability density," 1957 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 176–186. (E103164–1958)

Basharinov, A. E. and Fleishman, B. S. "On the efficacy of a sequential analysis method in devices for the detection of weak signals in noise," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 3, no. 6, pp. 835–838; 1958.**

Blachman, N. M. "On Manasse, Price and Lerner, 'loss of signal detectability in band-pass limiters'," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, p. 174; December, 1958.

Blair, W. L. "Receiver detects signals below noise level," *Electronics*, vol. 30, pp. 168–171; September 1, 1957. (262–1958) (D387–1958)

Blanc-Lapierre, A., Dumontet, P., and Savelli, M. "Sur quelques points de la théorie de la détection quadratique du bruit de fond," *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, vol. 242, pp. 2911–2913; 1956. (C622–1958)

Blasbalg, H. "The sequential detection of a sine-wave carrier of arbitrary duty ratio in Gaussian noise," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 248–255; December, 1957. (E102474–1958)

Bourret, R. "A proposed technique for the improvement of range determination with noise radar," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, p. 1744; December, 1957. (D1659–1958)

Braun, A. F. "Die Uebertragung von Radarbildern mit Reduzierter Bandbreite," *Sci. Electr. Switserl.*, vol. 3, no. 3, pp. 69–82; 1957. (E100105–1958)

Bunimovich, V. I. "Approximate expression for detection probability of a signal with unknown phase using optimum reception," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 3, no. 4, pp. 552–553; 1958.**

Bunkin, F. V. and Karbv, N. V. "On the sensitivity of a modulation radiometer in the presence of stationary gain fluctuation," *Fifth Conf. on Questions of Cosmogony, March, 1955*, Moscow: Akad. Nauk. Press, pp. 93–98; 1956.

Bylinkin, B. S. "Radar simulator in optimization of the detection range performance of a search radar," *Proc. Natl. Conf. on Aeronaut. Electronics*, Dayton, Ohio, pp. 544–550; May, 1958. (E 111075–1958)

Chaikovskii, V. I. "Determination of the least discriminable signal-to-interference ratio at a radiometer input," *Izvestia V.U.Z., Radiotekhnika Ser*, no. 6, pp. 659–664; 1958.

Chauchois, J. "Some aspects of detection from the point of view of information," *Ann. Radioélect.*, vol. 11, pp. 308–316; October, 1956. (1898–1957)

Cohn, G. I., Ebbinger, L. P., and Leger, R. M. "Suppression of false range indications in high pulse repetition rate radars," *Proc. Natl. Electronics Conf.*, vol. 13, pp. 744–760; 1957. (E105894–1958)

Detwiler, S. P. "Processing narrow-band transmission and remote display of radar data," *Signal*, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 41–43; 1957. (E101864–1958)

Dilworth, R. P. and Ackerlind, E. "The anslysis of post detection integration systems by Monte Carlo methods," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 40–47. (E3186–1958)

Dinneen, G. P. and Reed, I. S. "An analysis of signal detection and location by digital methods," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-2, pp. 29–38; March, 1956. (3878–1957)

Dixon, G. J. and Thomas, H. H. "Remote presentation of radar information by microwave link," *J. Brit. IRE*, vol. 17, pp. 193–209; April, 1957. (2770–1957)

Dobruskin, R. L. "A statistical problem in detecting a signal in noise for a multi-channel system reducing to stable distribution laws," *Teor. Veroiat. Primenen.* (*Theory of Probability and its Application*), vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 185–195; 1958.

Falkovich, S. E. "Some results of the application of the *a posteriori* probability method to problems of radar design," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 618–628; 1959.**

Fleishman, B. S. "The optimal detector with log I_0-characteristic for detection of a weak signal in the presence of noise," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 2, no. 6, pp. 726–734; 1957.** (D4812–1958)

Galejs, J. "Enhancement of pulse train signals by comb filters," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 114–124; September, 1958.

Green, B. A., Jr. "Radar detection probability with logarithmic detectors," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 50–52; March, 1958. (E107380–1958)

Griffiths, J. W. R. "Detection of pulse signals in noise: the effect on visual detection of the area of the signal paint," *J. Brit. IRE*, vol. 17, pp. 330–338; June, 1957. (3150–1957)

Groll, H., Dinter, K., and Lange, K. "Frequency compression equipment for long-distance transmission and magnetic tape recording of radar displays," *Elektron. Rundschau*, vol. 11, pp. 155–157; May, 1957. (3874–1957)

Heaps, H. S. and Isaacs, A. T. "Detection of pulsed signals in noise," *Electronic Radio Engr.*, vol. 35, pp. 190–193; May, 1958. (2208–1958) (E105352–1958)

Herold, H. "Rauschabstandsvergrösserung bei Radar-geräten," *Nachrichtentech. Fachber.*, no. 2, pp. 19–23; 1955. (E105411–1958)

Hoffman, H. S. "The Detection of Signals and their Attributes," U.S.N. Submar. Med. Res. Lab., vol. 15(6), Rept. No. 277, 6 pp.; 1956. (B3722–1958)

Katzin, M. "On the mechanisms of radar sea clutter," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 44–54; January, 1957.

Kelly, E. J., Lyons, D. H., Jones, H. M., and Reed, I. S. "Analysis of Some Detection Criteria for Pulse Radar," M.I.T. Lincoln Lab., Lexington, Mass., Tech. Rept. No. 172; January 24, 1958.

Kitai, R. "Coherent and incoherent detectors," *Electronic Radio Engr.*, vol. 34, pp. 96–99; March, 1957. (1575–1957)

Kokel'nikov, V. A. "Signals with maximum and minimum probability of detection," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 354–358; 1959.**

ogachev, E. G. "The passage of fluctuation signals through a detector taking into account the effects of bias and limiting," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 2, no. 6, pp. 735–750; 1957.**

Iack, K. M. and MacClellan, C. E. "Aircraft detection systems," *Westinghouse Engr.*, vol. 17, no. 6, pp. 173–177; 1957. (E100106–1958)

Iattila, P. "Detection of Weak Periodic Signals from Noise," State Inst. Tech. Res., Finland, Julkaisu 29, Publikation, 138 pp.; 1955.

Iedvedov, I. I. "Experimental investigation of an extrapolation method of controlling pulse interference in radio broadcast reception," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 13, no. 6, pp. 52–58; 1958.**

IcCord, H. L. "An estimate of the degradation in signal detection resulting from the addition of the video voltages from two radar receivers," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 83–89.

IcPherson, R. R. "Inapplicability of the threshold concept to detection of signals in noise," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, p. 151; January, 1957. (B166–1958)

Ieinke, H. and Rihaczek, A. "Further progress relating to band-width. Compression for radar PPI pictures," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 11, no. 8, pp. 398–404; 1958. (D6407–1958) (E109537–1958)

Iel'nikov, V. S. "Application of potential interference-immunity theory to problems of short-wave telegraph communication," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 12, no. 6, pp. 5–12; 1958.**

Iel'nikov, V. S. "Potential interference immunity of the signals of amplitude-and two-channel frequency-telegraphy with fading," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 18–26; 1958.**

Iiddleton, D. "On the detection of stochastic signals in additive normal noise, part I," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 86–121; June, 1957. (D1548–1958) Correction, p. 256; December, 1957.

Iiller, K. S. and Bernstein, R. I. "An analysis of coherent integration and its application to signal detection," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 237–248; December, 1957. (E 102473–1958)

Iitiashev, B. N. "On the interference immunity of time discrimination using pulse signals," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 637–647; 1959.**

Iurakami, T. and Sonnenfeldt, R. W. "Detection of asymmetric sideband signals in the presence of noise," *RCA Rev.*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 388–417; 1958. (D6294–1958)

Iamias, V. "Detection by mutual correlation of limited duration sinusoidal signals drowned in noise," *Rev. H. F.*, vol. 3, no. 10, pp. 321–334, 369–382; 1957. (French.) (D365–1958)

'achares, J. "A table of bias levels useful in radar detection problems," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 38–45; March, 1958. (E107381–1958)

'oliak, G. B. and Kelzon, V. S. "On the theory of periodic pulse signal detection in a Gaussian noise with incoherent integration," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 3, no. 6, pp. 764–769; 1958.**

'rice, R. "Optimum detection of random signals in noise, with application to scatter-multipath communication, I," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-2, pp. 125–135; December, 1956. Correction, vol. IT-3, p. 256; December, 1957.

chneider, G. "Radar für Kleine Ziele," *Funk Tech.*, vol. 12, no. 24, pp. 823–825; 1957. (E107383–1958)

chönfeld, W. H. and Gillmann, H. "The fundamentals of the storing of radar displays on magnetic tape," *Elektron. Rundschau*, vol. 11, pp. 165–167; June, 1957. (3873–1957)

hapiro, I. I. "The Prediction of Ballistic Missile Trajectories from Radar Observations," New York: McGraw-Hill, 208 pp.; 1958. (EL4991–1959)

iebert, W. M. "Some applications of detection theory to radar," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 5–14. (E109534–1958)

lepian, D. "Some comments on the detection of Gaussian signals in Gaussian noise," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 65–68; June, 1958. (D5980–1958) (E109236–1958)

ponsler, G. C. "First-order Markov process representation of binary radar data sequences," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 56–64; March, 1957.

tahl, P. D. "Fundamental techniques in Doppler radar navigation system reliability measurements," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 6, pp. 152–164. (E109393–1958)

Swerling, P. "Detection of fluctuating pulsed signals in the presence of noise," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 175–177; September, 1957. (E100718–1958)

Tikhonov, V. I. and Amiantov, I. N. "Influence of fluctuations on a phase detector," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 12, pp. 39–50; February, 1957. (3635–1957)**

Troude, J. "The elimination of background noise and interference in radar. An application of correlation," *Rev. H.F.*, vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 25–31; 1958. (D5608–1958)

Tucker, D. G. "Detection of pulse signals in noise: trace to trace correlation in visual displays," *J. Brit. IRE*, vol. 17, pp. 319–329; June, 1957. (3149–1957)

Vasil'ev, A. M. "Probability of detection of a signal by a receiver having a finite recovery time," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 12, pp. 28–38; February, 1957.**

Veniar, F. A. "Signal detection as a function of frequency ensemble I," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 1020–1024; November, 1958.

Vickers, T. K. "Coding requirements for the ATC radar beacon system," IRE Trans. on Aeronautical and Navigational Electronics, vol. ANE-4, pp. 127–130; September, 1957. (E100109–1958)

Walter, C. M. "A quantitative analysis of automatic target detection-position estimation schemes observing scintillating targets in noise," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 5, pp. 107–119. (E111614–1959)

Zubakov, V. D. "Detection of coherent signals in the presence of correlated noise," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 4, pp. 629–636; 1959.**

b)

Bailey, A. D. "An application of the principle of least squares in automatic radio direction finding," *Proc. Natl. Electronics Conf.* vol. 13, pp. 715–727; 1957. (D4936–1958) (E105902–1958)

Barber, N. F. "Correlation and phase methods of direction finding," *N.Z.J. Sci. Tech. B*, vol. 38, pp. 416–424; March, 1957. (3482–1957)

Harkin, B. "The expected error of a least-squares solution of location from direction finding equipment," *Aust. J. Appl. Sci.*, vol. 7, pp. 263–272; December, 1956. (2452–1957)

Namikawa, Y. and Hasegawa, K. "Some Loran accuracy contours," *J. Inst. Navig.*, vol. 11, no. 3, pp. 309–317; 1958. (E109536–1958)

Roessler, E. "The latest developments in radio navigation in aeronautics," *Electrotech. Z. Edn. B.*, vol. 9, pp. 335–339; August 21, 1957. (1433–1958)

Stuckelman, R. M. "Communication in air-traffic control," IRE Trans. on Communications Systems, vol. CS-6, pp. 27–29; June, 1958.

VI. a) SPEECH. b) HEARING. c) VISION. d) LINGUISTICS, SEMANTICS. e) PERCEPTION (GENERAL) AND PERCEPTION (OTHER THAN VISUAL AND AURAL).

a)

Adolph, A. R. "Studies of Pitch Periodicity," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 127–131; April 15, 1957.

Adolph, A. R. "Speech Pitch-Information Extractor," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 121–130; July 15, 1957.

Ahmed, R. "Vowel recognition in clipped speech," *Nature*, vol. 181, p. 210; January 18, 1958. (1956–1958) (E103941–1958)

Anon. "Noise-reducing speech transmission system," *Electronic Radio Engr.*, vol. 35, p. 274; 1958. (E108201–1958)

Arnold, G. F., Denes, P., Gimson, A. C., O'Connor, J. D., and Trin, J. L. M. "The synthesis of English vowels," *Language and Speech*, vol. 1, pt. 2, pp. 114–125; 1958.

Barney, H. L. and Dunn, H. K. "Speech synthesis," in L. Kaiser, "Manual of Phonetics. Part C: Phonetic Research," Amsterdam: North Holland Publishing Co.; 1957.

Barney, H. L. and Dunn, H. K. "Speech analysis," in L. Kaiser, "Manual of Phonetics. Part C: Phonetic Research," Amsterdam: North Holland Publishing Co.; 1957.

Belasco, S. "Variations in vowel duration: phonemically or phonetically conditioned " *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 1049; November, 1958.

Challier, L. "Le sonographe phonétique on "phonétographe" de M. Jean Dreyfus-Graf," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 200–223; 1956.

Chang, S. H. and Bach, R. "A demonstration of the representation of speech by poles and zeros," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 7, pp. 135–142.

Chistovich, L. A. "Concerning methods of analysis of the spectrograms of vowel sounds," *Bioficika*, vol. 2, pp. 441–451; 1957. (B5422–1958)

Clarke, F. R. "Constant ratio rule for confusion matrices in speech communication," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 715–720; June, 1957. (10–1958)

Clarke, F. R. and Anderson, C. D. "Further test of the constant-ratio rule in speech communication," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 1318–1320; December, 1957. (1950–1958) (E102062–1958)

David, E. E., Jr. "Signal theory in speech transmission," IRE Trans. on Circuit Theory, vol. CT-3, pp. 232–244; December, 1957. (1953–1958)

David, E. E., Jr. "Artificial auditory recognition in telephony," *IBM J. Res. & Dev.*, vol. 2, no. 4, pp. 294–309; 1958. (331–1959)

David, E. E. and McDonald, H. S. "Note on pitch-synchronous processing of speech," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 28, pp. 1261–1266; November, 1956. (2009–1957)

Decker, L. and Pollack, I. "Confidence ratings and message reception for filtered speech," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 432–434; May, 1958. (3315–1958) (E108028–1958)

Dreyfus-Graf, J. "The phonetograph and subformants," *Tech. Mitt. Schweiz. Telegr.-Teleph. Verw.*, vol. 35, pp. 41–59; February, 1957. (French.) (3021–1957)

Dudley, H. "Phonetic pattern recognition vocoder for narrow-band speech transmission," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 733–739; August, 1958. (D5985–1958)

Dudley, H. and Balashek, S. "Automatic recognition of phonetic patterns in speech," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 721–732; August, 1958. (D5984–1958) (E109753–1958)

Egan, J. P. "Human factors in detection and in speech communication in noise," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 15–16. (E109203–1958)

Egan, J. P. "Monitoring task in speech communication," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 482–489; April, 1957.

Endres, W. "Methoden der Sprach-Analyse und Sprachsynthese und ihre Bedeutung für die Nachrichtentechnik," *Fernmelde Ingr.*, vol. 11, no. 11, pp. 1–40; 1957. (E101112–1958)

Enkel, F. "The information content of noise sounds," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 9, pp. 493–498; November, 1956. (2011–1957)

Fairbanks, G. "Test of phonemic differentiation. The rhyme test," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 596–600; July, 1958. (E109755–1958)

Fairbanks, G. and Kodman, F. "Word intelligibility as a function of time compression," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 636–641; May, 1957. (3379–1957)

Fant, G. "Modern instruments and methods for acoustic studies of speech," *Acta Polytechnica Scandinavica*, Physicsseries 1 (246), 81 pp.; 1958.

Ferrel, P. J. "Constant amplitude speech," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 190–191.

Fersman, B. A. "Experimental study of statistical properties of music and speech broadcast signals," *Akusticheskii Zh.*, vol. 3, pp. 274–281; 1957.

Fischer, F. A. "Versuche zur rationellen uebertragung gesprochener information," *Jahrb. elektr. Fernmeldewesen*, vol. 9, pp. 103–112; 1956–1957. (E102463–1958)

Flanagan, J. L. "Estimates of the maximum precision necessary in quantizing certain 'dimensions' of vowel sounds," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 533–534; April, 1957. (3020–1957)

Flanagan, J. L. "Note on the design of 'terminal-analogue' speech synthesizers," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 306–310; February, 1957. (2659–1957)

Flanagan, J. L. and Saslow, M. G. "Pitch discrimination for synthetic vowels," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 435–442; May, 1958. (E108543–1958)

Fry, D. B. "Experiments in the perception of stress," *Language and Speech*, vol. 1, pt. 2, pp. 126–152; 1958.

Fujimura, O. "Sound synthesizer with optical control," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 56–57; January, 1958.

Halle, M., Hughes, G. W., and Radley, J. P. A. "Acoustic properties of stop-consonants," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 107–116; January, 1957. (2321–1957)

Hawley, M. E. and Kryter, K. D. "Effect of noise on speech," in "Handbook of Noise Control," New York: McGraw-Hill, pp. 9.1–9.26; 1957. (B1557–1958) (E101109–1958)

Heinz, J. M. "Model Studies of the Production of Fricative Consonants," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass. Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 146–149; July 15, 1958.

Hess, D. T. "Terminal Analog Speech Synthesizer," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept. pp. 112–114; October 15, 1958.

Hoffman, H. S. "Study of some cues in the perception of the voiced stop consonants," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 1035–1041; November, 1958.

Husson, R. "Etude théorique et expérimental du rôle phonatoire de la cavité pharyngo-buccale assimilée à un pavillon," *C. R. Acad. Sci., Paris*, vol. 247, pp. 54–56; 1958.

Jacobson, R. and Halle, M. "Phonology in relation to phonetics," in L. Kaiser, "Manual of Phonetics. Part D: Phonetics in its Relation to Linguistics," Amsterdam: North Holland Publishing Co.; 1957.

de Jager, F. and Greefkes, J. A. "Frena, A System of Speech Transmission at High Noise Levels," *Philips Tech. Rev.*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 73–83; 1957–1958.

Janssen, J. H. "A method for the calculation of the speech intelligibility under conditions of reverberation and noise," *Acustica*, vol. 7, no. 5, pp. 305–310; 1957. (E100314–1958)

Kelly, G. L. "Selection of modulation for speech communication," *Electronics*, vol. 31, pp. 56–58; March 28, 1958. (2537–1958) (E105364–1958)

Kaiser, L. "Manual of Phonetics," Amsterdam: North-Holland Publishing Co., 460 pp.; 1957.

Krocker, E. "Construction and investigation of a transmission system for synthetic speech," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 7, no. 12, pp. 553–563; 1957. (2952–1958) (E103475–1958)

Krohm, G. "Erfahrungen bei der Entwicklung eines Vocoders und Messungen der mit Ihm erhaltenen Verständlichkeit," *Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 56–65; 1958. (D6356–1958) (E103943–1958)

Küpfmüller, K. and Andrich, W. "Transmission of speech with quantizing in only a few stages," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 11, no. 8, pp. 389–392; 1958. (D6352–1958) (E110330–1958)

Ladefoged, P. "The perception of speech," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England, November, 1958.

Ladefoged, P. and Broadbent, D. E. "Information conveyed by vowels," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 98–104; January, 1957. (2320–1957) Also, *Poste Telecommun.*, vol. 25, no. 8, pp. 773–776; 1957. (E93423–1958)

Ladefoged, P. and Broadbent, D. E. "Parametric artificial talking device," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 99–104; January, 1957.

Ladefoged, P. "The classification of vowels," *Lingua*, vol. 5, p. 113; 1956.

Ladefoged, P. "Syllables and stress," in "Miscellanea Phonetica;" 1958.

Liberman, A. M. "Some results of research on speech perception," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 117–123; January, 1957. (2319–1957)

Licklider, J. C. R. and Guttman, N. "Masking of speech by line spectrum interference," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 287–296; February, 1957. (B1216–1958)

Lochner, J. P. A. and Burger, J. F. "The subjective masking of short time delayed echoes by their primary sound and their contribution to the intelligibility of speech," *Acustica*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 1–10; 1958. (5–1959)

Mandelbrot, B. "A note on a law of Berry and on insistence stress," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 76–81; 1957. (E104158–1958)

Meyer-Eppler, W. and Ungeheuer, G. "Die Vokalartikulation als Eigenwertproblem," *Z. Phonetik allgem. Sprachwiss.*, vol. 10, no. 3, pp. 245–257; 1957.

Miller, G. A. "Speech and communication," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 397–399; June, 1958.

Mol, H. "Some notes on redundancy in speech waves," parts II and III, *P.T.T. Bedrijf, Netherl.*, vol. 8, no. 2-3, pp. 101–110, 164–174; 1958. (E102462–1958) (E108545–1958)

Mowrer, O. H. "Hearing and speaking: An analysis of languag

learning," *J. Speech and Hearing Disorders*, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 143–152; 1958. (E108539–1958)

Nakata, K. and Stevens, K. N. "Synthesis of Nasal Consonants by Terminal Analog Synthesizer," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 144–146; July 15, 1958.

Nakata, K. "Synthesis of Nasal Consonants by Terminal Analog Synthesizer," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Prog. Rept., pp. 104–107; April 15, 1958.

Olson, H. F. and Belar, H. "Phonetic typewriter," IRE Trans. on Audio, vol. AU-5, pp. 90–95; July-August, 1957. (E101114–1958)

O'Neill, J. J. and Dreher, J. J. "Masking of English words by prolonged vowel sounds," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 539–543; June, 1958. (E108542–1958)

Peterson, G. E., Wang, W. S. Y., and Siverstsen, E. "Segmentation techniques in speech synthesis," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 739–742; August, 1958. (E109756–1958)

Pickett, J. M. "Limits of direct speech communication in noise," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 278–281; April, 1958. (E106389–1958)

Pickett, J. M. and Pollack, I. "Prediction of speech intelligibility at high noise levels," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 955–963; October, 1958. (E111823–1959)

Pierce, J. R. and Karlin, J. E. "Reading rates and the information rate of a human channel," *Bell. Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 36, pp. 497–516; 1957. (B4128–1958) Also, 1957 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 2, p. 60; 1957. (E104369–1958)

Pirogor, A. A. "Harmonic system of compressing speech spectra," *Elektrosvyaz'*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 8–17; 1958.**

Pollack, I. "Speech communication at high noise levels: the roles of a noise-operated automatic gain control system and hearing protection," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 1324–1327; December, 1957. (1954–1958) (E102064–1958)

Pollack, I. "Speech intelligibility at high noise levels: effect of short-term exposure," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 282–285; April, 1958. (E106390–1958)

Pollack, I. and Pickett, J. M. "Interaural effects upon speech intelligibility at high noise levels," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 293–296; April, 1958. (2951–1958) (E106391–1958)

Pollack, I. and Pickett, J. M. "Effect of noise and filtering on speech intelligibility at high levels," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 1328–1329; December, 1957. (1952–1958) (E102065–1958)

Pollack, I. and Pickett, J. M. "Stereophonic listening and speech intelligibility against voice babble," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 131–133; February, 1958. (2284–1958) (E104862–1958)

Pollack, I. and Pickett, J. M. "Intelligibility of peak-clipped speech at high noise levels," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 31, pp. 14–15; January, 1959.

Pollack, I. and Pickett, J. M. "Masking of speech by noise at high sound levels," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 127–130; February, 1958. (2285–1958) (E104855–1958)

Pollack, I. and Tecce, J. "Standardized communications and message reception," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 62–64; January, 1958. (E103381–1958).

Rosen G. "Dynamic Analog Speech Synthesizer," Res. Lab., Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 102–104; April 15, 1958. Also, *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 201–209; March, 1958. (2614–1958) (E104864–1958)

Rosenzweig, M. R. and Postman, L. "Frequency of usage and the perception of words," *Science*, vol. 127, pp. 263–266; February, 1958. (2950–1958)

Rostovtsev, Y. G. "Correlation function and energy spectrum of highly clipped audio signals," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 11, no. 12, pp. 49–54; 1957. (E103163–1958)**

Rostovtsev, Y. G. "On laws for the distribution of zeros and extremum points of Russian speech signals with strong amplitude limitation," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 13, no. 4, pp. 63–67; 1958.**

Schiaffino, P. "Objective methods of measurement of the reference equivalent and of the equivalent attenuation of articulation in telephony," *Ann. Télécommun.*, vol. 12, no. 10, pp. 349–358; 1957. (D1556–1958)

Steinbuch, K. "Automatic speech recognition," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 11, no. 9, pp. 446–454; 1958. (E110895–1958)

Strevens, P. "The performance of Lawrence's six-parameter speech synthesizer," *Rev. do Laboratorió Fonótica Exper., Coimbra*; 1958.

Wagner, K. W. "Ein Neues Elektrisches Sprechgerät zur Nachbildung der Menschlichen Vokale," *Preuss. Akad. Wiss.*, Berlin: Phys-Math, Klasse no. 2; 1936.

Wang, W. S. J. and Peterson, G. E. "Segment inventory for speech synthesis," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 743–746; August, 1958. (E109758-1958).

Warns, O. "The intelligibility of synthetic speech," *Frequenz*, vol. 11, pp. 169–175; June, 1957. (11–1958)

Wathen-Dunn, W. and Lipke, D. W. "On the power gained by clipping speech in the audioband," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 36–40; January, 1958. (1871–1958) (E103940–1958)

Wiren, J. and Stubbs, H. L. "Electronic binary selection system for phoneme classification," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 28, pp. 1082–1091; November, 1956. (2008–1957)

Zimmerman, S. A. and Sapon, S. M. "Note on vowel duration seen cross-linguistically," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 152–153; February, 1958. (E105861–1958)

b)

Alluisi, E. A. "Conditions affecting the amount of information in absolute judgments," *Psycho. Rev.*, vol. 64, pp. 97–103; 1957. (B5059–1958)

von Bekesy, G. "Funneling in the nervous system and its role in loudness and sensation intensity on the skin," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 399–412; May, 1958. (E108532–1958)

Broadbent, D. E. "Perception and Communication," London: Pergamon Press, 316 pp.; 1958.

Broadbent, D. E. "The role of auditory localization in attention and memoryspan," *J. Exper. Psychol.*, vol. 47, p. 191; 1954.

Broadbent, D. E. and Ladefoged, P. "On the fusion of sounds reaching different sense organs," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 708–710; June, 1957. (9–1958)

Brooks, F. P., Hopkins, A. L., Neumann, P. G., and Wright, W. V. "An experiment in musical composition," IRE Trans. on Electronic Computers, vol. EC-6, pp. 175–182; September, 1957. (E100522–1958)

Bruce, D. J. "The effect of listener's anticipation on the intelligibility of heard speech," *Language and Speech*, vol. 1, pt. 2, pp. 79–97; 1958.

Burns, W. and Hinchcliffe, R. "Comparison of the auditory threshold as measured by individual pure tone and by Békéfy audiometry," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 1274–1277; December, 1957. (1946–1958)

Carteretto, E. C. "Message repetition and receiver confirmation of messages in noise," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 846–855; September, 1958. (E110890–1958)

Chistovich, L. A. "Significance of time factors in the perception of complex sounds," *Akust. Z.*, vol. 2, pp. 310–316; July-September, 1956. (1631–1957)

Corso, J. F. "Absolute judgments of musical tonality," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 138–144; January, 1957. (B156–1958)

Corso, J. F. "Proposed laboratory standard of normal hearing," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 14–23; January, 1958. (E 103936–1958)

Cramer, R. and Zeitlin, L. "Frequency Discrimination of Pure and Complex tones," U. S. Army Med. Res. Lab., Ft. Knox, Kty., Rept. No. 223, 9 pp.; 1956. (B345–1957)

Cramer, E. M. and Huggins, W. H. "Creation of pitch through binuaral interaction," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 413–417; May, 1958. (3313–1958) (E108533–1958)

David, E. E., Jr., Guttman, N., and van Bergeyk, W. A. "On the mechanism of binaural fusion," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 801–802; August, 1958. (E109748–1958)

Davis, H. "The hearing mechanism," in "Handbook of Noise Control," New York: McGraw-Hill, pp. 4.1–4.12; 1957. (B1210–1958) (E101102–1958)

Dreher, J. J. and O'Neill, J. J. "Effects of ambient noise on speaker intelligibility for words and phrases," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 1320–1323; December, 1957. (1951–1958) (E102063–1958)

Duivenstyn, A. J. "Braille Telephone," *Range, Netherl.*, no. 6, pp. 10–17; 1958. (E111413–1959)

Erler, W. "The development of equipment for measuring intelligibility ratio," *Hochfreq. Elektroak.*, vol. 65, pp. 53–59; September, 1956. (2014–1957)

Feddersen, W. D., Sandel, T. T., Teas, D. C., and Jeffress, L. A. "Localization of high frequency tones," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 988–991; September, 1957. (339–1958)

Fersman, B. A. "Experimental study of statistical properties of musical and speech signals in broadcasting," *Akust. Zh.*, vol. 3, pp. 274–281; July, 1957. (2286–1958)

Fletcher, J. L. "Pure-tone thresholds following stimulation by narrow-band filtered noise," *Phychal. Monogr.*, vol. 71, no. 4, 13 pp.; 1957. (B4993–1958)

Frishkopf, L. S. and Geisler, C. D. "Detection of Responses to Clicks in Awake Subjects by an Averaging Procedure," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 123–126; January 15, 1957.

Galambos, R. "Neural mechanisms of audition," *Physiol. Rev.*, vol. 34, p. 497; 1954.

Geisler, C. D., Molnar, C. E., Peake, W. T., Steinberg, C. A., and Weiss, T. F. "Judgments of the Loudness of Clicks," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 177–184; July 15, 1958.

Gershman, S. G. and Orlov, E. F. "Correlation method of measurement of acoustic relations," *Akust. Zh.*, vol. 3, pp. 285–288; July, 1957. (2283–1958)

Gershuni, G. V. "General results of investigation of the activity of the auditory analyser in man by means of various reactions," *Zh. vyssh. neron. Deiatel.* vol. 7, pp. 13–24; 1957. (B2481–1958)

Gershuni, G. V. "On the discrimination of complex stimulation with increasing amount of information by the auditory analyzer in man," *Fiziol Zh. S.S.S.R.* vol. 43, pp. 1086–1094; 1957. (B4995–1958)

Goldstein, M. H. and Kiang, N. Y. S. "Responses at the Auditory Cortex to Repetitive Acoustic Stimulus," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 135–139; April 15, 1957.

Goldstein, M. H. and Kiang, N. "Synchrony of neural activity in electric response evoked by transient acoustic stimuli," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 107–114; February, 1958. (E 104852–1958)

Green, D. M. "Detection of multiple component signals in noise," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 904–911; October, 1958. (E111369–1959)

Green, D. M. "Detection of Signals in Noise and the Critical Band Concept," Engrg. Res. Inst., Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Tech. Rept. No. 82; April, 1958.

Green, D. W., Birdsall, T. G., and Tanner, W. P. "Signal detection as a function of signal intensity and duration," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 523–531; April, 1957. (3018–1957)

Gribenski, A. "La mesure des sons et la sensibilité auditive," *Nature (France)*, no. 3273, pp. 10–15; 1957. (E102061–1958)

Gribenski, A. "L'audition binaurale et l'orientation auditive," *Nature (France)*, no. 3275, pp. 112–116; March, 1958. (E106387–1958)

Harris, K. S. "Effect of third formant transitions on the perception of the voiced stop consonants," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 122–126; February, 1958.

Higgs, G. "Subjective and objective judgment of performance," in "High Fidelity Sound Reproduction," London: Newnes, pp. 1–17; 1958. (E109747–1958)

Hirsh, I. J. and Burgeat, M. "Binaural effects in remote masking," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 827–833; September, 1958.

Hughes, J. R. and Rosenblith, W. A. "Electrophysiological evidence for auditory sensitization," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 275–280; February, 1957. (B1211–1958)

Husson, R. "Le pavillon pharyngobuccal et sa physiologie phonatoire," *Nature (France)*, no. 3281, pp. 337–344; 1958. (E111824–1959)

Ingham, J. G. "The effect upon monaural sensitivity of continuous stimulation of the opposite ear," *Quart. J. Exper. Psychol.*, vol. 9, pp. 52–60; 1957. (B1212–1958)

Jeffress, L. A., Blodgett, H. C., and Wood, C. L., III. "Detecting a signal in noise," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, p. 802; August, 1958.

Keidel, W. D., Keidel, U. O., Kiang, N. Y. S. and Frishkopf, L. S. "Time Course of Adaptation of Evoked Responses from the Cat's Somesthetic and Auditory Systems," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 121–124; January 15, 1958.

Kiang, N. Y. S. and Sandel, T. T. "Cortical 'Off' Responses to Bursts of Noise in Unanesthetized Cats," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 139–142; July 15, 1957.

Kiang, N. Y. S. and Peake, W. T. "Studies of the Auditory Nervous System by using Combined Acoustic and Electric Stimulation," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 124–128; January 15, 1958.

Kietz, H. "Die physikalischen Vorgänge bei der Schallbildübertragung vom Stapes bis zum Zentralorgan Lärmbekämpfung," vol. 1, no. 7, pp. 131–136; 1957. (E104851–1958)

Kirk, R. E. "Difference limen for tone diminution," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 915–918; October, 1958. (E111818–1959)

Kock, W. E. "Binaural localization and space-frequency equivalence," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, p. 222; March, 1958.

König, E. "Effect of time on pitch discrimination thresholds under several psychophysical procedures; comparison with intensity discrimination thresholds," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 606–612; May, 1957. (3377–1957)

Koshikawa, T. "Echelle de 'naturel' pour apprécier la qualité de transmission," *J. Inst. Elec. Communic. Engrs. (Japan)*, vol. 41, no. 4, pp. 482–488; 1958. (E108547–1958)

Lawrence, M. "Physiological and psychological acoustics," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 394–396; May, 1958. (E108530–1958)

Lawrence, M. "Hearing," *Ann. Rev. Psychol.*, vol. 8, pp. 29–60; 1957. (B165–1958)

Lazenby, M. "How little distortion can we hear?" *Wireless World*, vol. 63, pp. 435–440; September, 1957. (3378–1957)

Leakay, D. M. and Cherry, E. C. "Influence of noise upon the equivalence of intensity differences and small time delays in two-loudspeaker systems," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 284–286; February, 1957. (2660–1957)

Leakey, D. M., Sayers, D. M., and Cherry, C. "Binaural fusion of low- and high-frequency sounds," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, p. 222; March, 1958. (E104849–1958)

Meister, F. J. "Normale Technik der Sprachgehörprüfung," *Arch. tech. Messen.*, no. 265, pp. 21–24; 1958. (E104859–1958)

Meister, F. J. "Grundlagen der Sprachgehörprüfung," *Arch. tech. Messen*, no. 264, pp. 7–8; 1958. (E104858–1958)

Michaels, R. M. "Frequency difference limens for narrow bands of noise," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 520–522; April, 1957. (3017–1957)

Miller, J. D. "Temporary threshold shift and masking for noise of uniform spectrum level," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 517–522; June, 1958. (E108538–1958)

Mills, A. W. "On the minimum audible angle," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 237–246; April, 1958. (E106388–1958)

Munson, W. A. "The loudness of sounds," in "Handbook of Noise Control," New York: McGraw-Hill, pp. 5.1–5.22; 1957. (E101117–1958)

Niese, H. "Vorschlag für einen Lautstärkemesser zur Gehörrichtigen Anzeige von Spitzenhaltigen Geräuschen bei Beliebiger Schallfeldform," *Hochfreq. Elektroak.*, vol. 66, no. 4, pp. 125–139; 1958. (E104854–1958)

Niese, H. "Die Lautstärkeempfindung von rythmischen Geräuschen sehr geringer Periodizität," *Hochfreq. Elektroak.*, vol. 67, no. 1, pp. 26–34; 1958. (E109749–1958)

Niese, H. "Untersuchung der Lautstärkeempfindung von rhythmischen Geräuschen," *Hochfreq. Elektroak.*, vol. 66, no. 4, pp. 115–125; 1958. (E104852–1958)

O'Connor, J. D., Gerstman, L. J., Liberman, A. M., Delattre, P. C., and Cooper, F. S. "Acoustic cues for the perception of initials (w, j, r, l.) in english," *Word*, vol. 13, pp. 24–43; 1957. (B3723–1958)

Peake, W. T., Goldstein, M. H., and Kiang, N. Y. S. " 'Steady-State' Auditory Nerve Responses to Bursts of Noise at Different Repetition Rates," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 116–118; October 15, 1958.

Pierce, J. R. "Early work on explanation of limens of loudness," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, p. 1047; November, 1958.

Pierce, J. R. and Gilbert, E. N. "On AX and ABX limens," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 593–595; July, 1958.

Pierce, J. R. "Proposal for an explanation of limens of loudness," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 418–420; May, 1958. (3317–1958) (E108534–1958)

Pierce, J. R. and David, E. E., Jr. "Man's World of Sound," New York: Doubleday, 287 pp.; 1958.

Pollack, I. "Loudness of periodically interrupted white noise," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 181–185; March, 1958.

Pollack, I., Decker, L. R., and Rubenstein, H. "Intelligibility of selected message-sets," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, p. 643; July, 1958. (E109752–1958)

Robinson, D. W. "A new determination of the equal-loudness contours," IRE Trans. on Audio, vol. AU-6, pp. 6–13; January-February, 1958. (E109746–1958)

Robinson, D. W. and Dadson, R. S. "Threshold of hearing and equal-loudness relation for pure tones and the loudness-function," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 1284–1288; December, 1957. (1947–1958)

Sayers, B. M. and Cherry, E. C. "Mechanism of binaural fusion in the hearing of speech," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 973–987; September, 1957. (340–1958)

Schiefelbusch, R. L. and Lindsey, M. J. "A new test of sound discrimination," *J. Speech and Hearing Disorders*, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 153–159; 1958. (E108531–1958)

Spieth, W. and Trittipoe, W. J. "Intensity and duration of noise exposure and temporary threshold shifts," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 710–713; August, 1958. (E109754–1958)

Spieth, W. and Trittipoe, W. J. "Temporary threshold elevation produced by continuous and 'impulsive' noise," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 523–527; June, 1958. (E108537–1958)

Stevens, K. N. and Nakata, K. "Synthesis and Perception of Fricative Consonants," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 150–152; July 15, 1958.

Stevens, S. S. "Concerning the form of the loudness function," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 603–606; May, 1957. (3380–1957)

Stevens, S. S. "Calculating Loudness," *Noise Control*, vol. 13, no. 5, pp. 11–22; 1957. (E101116–1958)

Sumby, W. H., Chamblits, D., and Pollack, I. "Information transmission with elementary auditory displays," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 425–429; May, 1958. (3314–1958) (3632–1958) (E108544–1958)

Thompson, W. "Human Reaction Time to a Masked Acoustic Stimulus," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 185–186; July 15, 1958.

Thurlow, W. R. "Further observations on pitch associated with a time difference between two pulse trains," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 1310–1311; December, 1957. (1948–1958)

Tiffany, W. R. and Hanley, C. N. "Adaptation to delayed sidetone," *J. Speech and Hearing Disorders*, vol. 21, pp. 164–172; 1956. (B368–1957)

Trittipoe, W. J. "Temporary threshold shift as a function of noise exposure level," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 250–253; April, 1958. (E106385–1958)

Williams, C. B. "Studies in the history of probability and statistics IV. A note on an early statistical study of literary style," *Biometrika*, vol. 43, pp. 248–256; 1956. (C346–1957)

Wisch, W. "Intelligibility measurements on transmission systems using German logatoms recorded on magnetic tape," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 7, pp. 342–345; August, 1957. (1955–1958)

Zwicker, E. "The basic elements for determining informing capacity in hearing," *Acustica*, vol. 6, no. 4, pp. 365–381; 1956. (1003–1958)

Zwicker, E., Flottorp, G., and Stevens, S. S. "Critical bandwidth in loudness summation," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 548–557; May, 1957. (3381–1957)

Zwislocki, J. "Effect of the transmission characteristic of the ear on the threshold of audibility," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 430–432; May, 1958. (3312–1958) (E108536–1958)

Zwislocki, J. "On the effect of practice and motivation on the threshold of audibility," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 254–262; April, 1958. (E106386–1958)

Zwislocki, J. and Feldman, R. S. "Just noticeable differences in dichotic phase," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 28, pp. 860–864; September, 1956. (B7212–1957)

c)

Anon. "Color Response of the Human Eye," *Tech. News Bull., NBS*, vol. 42, no. 8, pp. 160–162; 1958. (E111782–1959)

Arp, F. "Statistische Betrachtungen zu den Messungen über die Seheigenschaften des Menschlichen Auges," *Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 10, no. 7, pp. 317–320; 1958. (E109445–1958)

Altneave, F. "Some informational aspects of visual perception," *Psychol. Rev.*, vol. 61, p. 183; 1954.

Barlow, H. B. "Noise and the visual threshold," *Nature*, vol. 180, no. 4599, pp. 1403–1405; 1957. (E102015–1958)

Barlow, H. B. "Incremental thresholds at low intensities as signal noise discriminations," *J. Physiol.*, vol. 136, p. 469; 1956.

Barlow, J. S. "Relation of Intrinsic Alpha Activity to Rhythmic Activity Induced by Photic Stimulation in Man," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 128–133; January 15, 1958.

Barlow, J. S. and Brazier, M. A. "The Pacing of EEG Potentials of Alpha Frequency by Low Rates of Repetitive Flash in Man," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 127–129; January 15, 1957.

Boynton, R. M. and Kandel, G. "On responses in the human visual system as a function of adaptation level," *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 47, pp. 275–286; 1957. (B2439–1958)

van den Brink, G. "The visibility of details of a moving object," *Acta. Electron.* (*France*) vol. 2, no. 1-2, p. 44–49; 1957–1958. (E101804–1958)

van den Brink, G. and Bouman, M. A. "Visual contrast thresholds for moving point sources," *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 47, pp. 612–618; 1957. (B4980–1958)

Brown, J. "Directional information and apparent movement," *Quart. J. Exper. Psychol.*, vol. 9, pp. 111–112; 1957. (B4933–1958)

Brown, J. L., Kuhns, M. P., and Adler, H. E. "Relation of threshold criterion to the functional receptors of the eye," *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 47, pp. 198–204; 1957. (B1171–1958)

Castilla del Pino, C. "Physiology and pathology of the visual perception of movement," *Rec. Psycol. gen. apl.* (*Madrid*), vol. 10, pp. 49–122; 1955. (B1174–1958)

Dartnall, H. J. A. "The Visual Pigments," New York: John Wiley; 1957. Review, *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 48, p. 761; 1958.

Day, R. H. "Application of the statistical theory to form perception," *Psychol. Rev.*, vol. 63, pp. 139–148; 1956. (B2241–1957)

Deutsch, J. A. "A theory of shape recognition," *Brit. J. Psychol.*, vol. 46, p. 30; 1955.

Dodwell, P. C. "Shape recognition in rats," *Brit. J. Psychol.*, vol. 48, p. 221; 1957.

Flügge, J. "Das Sehen beim Messen," *Arch. Tech. Messen*, vol. 255, pp. 83–86; 1957.

French, J. D. "The reticular formation," *Sci. American*, vol. 196, no. 5, pp. 54–60; 1957. (B3598–1958)

Graham, C. H. and Hsia, Y. "Color defect and color theory," *Science*, vol. 127, pp. 675–682; 1958.

Graham, R. E. "Subjective experiments in visual communication," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 100–106. (E109442, 1958)

Gregory, R. L. "A note on summation time of the eye indicated by signal-noise discrimination," *Quart. J. Exper. Psychol.*, vol. 7, p. 147; 1955.

Gregory, R. L. "Models and the localization of function in the central nervous system," *Proc. Symp. on the Mechanization of Thought and Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Hartline, H. K. and Ratliff, F. "Inhibitory interaction of receptor units in the eye of limulus," *J. Gen. Physiol.*, vol. 40, p. 357; 1957.

Hassenstein, B. "Die Stärke von optokinetischen Reaktionen auf verschiedene Mustergeschwindigkeiten," *Z. Naturforsch.*, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 1–6; 1958.

Hassenstein, B. "Ueber Belichtungspotentiale in den Augen der Fliegen Sarcophaga und Eristalis," *J. Inst. Physiol.*, vol. 1, pp. 124–130; 1957.

Hassenstein, B. "Ueber die Wahrnehmung der Bewegung von Figuren und Unregelmässigen Helligkeitsmustern," *Z. vergl. Physiol.*, vol. 40, pp. 556–592; 1958.

Hernick, R. M. "Foveal luminance discrimination as a function of the duration of the decrement or increment in luminance," *J. Comp. Physiol. Psychol.*, vol. 49, pp. 437–443; 1956. (B7126–1957)

Hillman, B. Vi. "Relationship between stimulus size and threshold intensity in the fovea measured at four exposure times," *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 48, pp. 422–428; 1958.

Hoyt de Kleine, E. "Quantitative evaluation of color perception: an hypothesis," *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 48, no. 10, pp. 722–725; 1958. (E110867–1958)

Kuffler, S. W. "Discharge patterns and functional organization of mammalian retina," *J. Neurophysiol.*, vol. 16, p. 37; 1953.

de Lange Dzn, H. "Research into the dynamic nature of the human fovea," *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 48, pp. 777–789; 1958.

de Lange Dzn., H. "Attenuation Characteristics and Phase-Shift Characteristics of the Human Fovea Cortex Systems in Relation to Flicker-fusion Phenomena," thesis, Technical University, Delft, The Netherlands; June 5, 1957.

Lashley, K. S. "The mechanism of vision: XV. Preliminary studies of the rat's capacity for detail vision," *J. Gen. Psychol.*, vol. 18, p. 123; 1958.

Reichardt, W. and Varjeé, D. "Eine Inversionsphase der phototropischen Reaktion," *Z. Physik. Chemie Neue Folge*, vol. 15, Bonhoeffer, Gedenkband; 1958.

Riggs, L. A. "Vision," *Ann. Rev. Psychol.*, vol. 9, pp. 19–46; 1958. (B3702–1958)

Rouchi, L. "On the electrical response of the human eye to red stimuli of different time distribution of luminance," *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 48, no. 7, pp. 437–438; 1958. (E108482–1958)

Schober, H. "Das Sehen," Leipzig: Fachbuchverlag; 1954.

Shackel, B., Sloan, R. C., and Warr, H. J. J. "Detector plots eye movements," *Electronics*, vol. 31, no. 5, pp. 36–39; 1958. (E 103289–1958)

Singer, J. R. "Electromechanical model of the human visual system," *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 47, pp. 205–207; 1957. (B1203–1958)

Sutherland, N. S. "Visual discrimination of orientation and shape by the octopus," *Nature*, vol. 179, p. 11; 1957.

Sutherland, N. S. "Visual discrimination of orientation by octopus," *Brit. J. Psychol.*, vol. 48, p. 55; 1957.

Sutherland, N. S. "Visual discrimination of shape by octopus: circles and squares, and circles and triangles," *Quart. J. Exper. Psychol.*, vol. 49; 1958.

Taylor, W. K. "Automatic control by visual signals," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Veringa, F. "On some properties of non-threshold flicker," *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 48, no. 7, pp. 500–502; 1958. (E108481–1958)

Vos, J. J., Lazet, A., and Bouman, M. A. "Visual contrast thresholds in practical problems," *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 46, pp. 1065–1068; 1956. (B1207–1958)

Walraven, P. L., Leebeek, H. J., and Bouman, M. A. "Some measurements about the fusion frequency of colors," *Acta electron. (France)*, vol. 2, no. 1-2, pp. 50–54; 1957–1958. (E102037–1958)

Young, J. Z. "Visual responses by octopus to crabs and other figures before and after training," *J. Exper. Biol.*, vol. 33, pp. 709–729; 1956. (B5552–1957)

d)

Bar-Hillel, Y. "Semantic information and its measures," *Trans. Tenth Conf. Cybernetics*, p. 33–48; 1955. (E108865–1958)

Bar-Hillel, Y. "A logician's reaction to recent theorying on information search systems," *Amer. Document.*, vol. 8, p. 103; 1957.

Bar-Hillel, Y. "The mechanization of literature searching," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Belevitch, V. "Langage des machines," in "Langage Humain," Brussels: Ed. de l'Office de Publicité; 1957.

Bel'skaya, I. K., Korolev, L. N., Muhin, I. S., Panov, D. Y., and Razumovskii, S. N. "Some problems of automatization of translation," *Vestnik Akad. Nauk SSSR*, vol. 26, no. 12, pp. 24–33; 1956. (C722–1958)

Booth, A. D. "The practical realisation of machine translation," *Methodos*, vol. 8, pp. 23–33; 1956. (C722-1958)

Booth, A. D., Brandwood, L., and Cleave, J. P. "Mechanical Resolution of Linguistic Problems," New York: Academic Press; 1958.

Brown, A. F. R. "Language translation," *J. Assoc. Comp. Mach.*, vol. 5, p. 1; 1958.

Chao, Y. R. "Meaning in language and how it is acquired," *Trans. Tenth Conf. Cybernetics*, pp. 49–67; 1955. (E108540–1958)

Chomsky, N. "Mechanical Translation: Some Properties of Phrase Structure Grammars," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept. No. 49, pp. 108–111; 1958. (E110070–1958)

Chomsky, N. "Logical structures in language," *Amer. Document.*, vol. 8, no. 4, pp. 284–291; 1957. (E101113–1958)

Chomsky, N. "On Characterization of Finite-State Languages," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 116–118; January 15, 1958.

Chomsky, N. and Miller, G. A. "Finite state languages," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 91–112; 1958. (E107847–1958)

Chomsky, N. "Some Properties of Phrase Structure Grammars," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 108–111; April 15, 1958.

Deutsch, S. "A note on some statistics concerning typewritten or printed material," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 147–148; June, 1957.

Devooght, J. "Sur la loi de Zipf-Mandelbrot," *Acad. Roy. Belg. Bull. Cl. Sci.*, vol. 43, no. 5, pp. 244–251; 1957. (C516–1958)

Goldman-Eisler, F. "Speech production and language statistics," *Nature*, vol. 180, no. 4600, p. 1497; 1957. (E102066–1958)

Halliday, M. A. K. "Linguistic basis of the thesaurus-type mechanical dictionary and its application to English-preposition classification," *Mechan. Translation*, vol. 2, p. 36. (Abstract.)

Herdan, G. "An inequality relation between Yule's characteristic K and Shannon's entropy H," *Z. angew. Math. Phys. (Switzerland)*, vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 69–73; 1958. (E102461–1958)

Herdan, G. "Language as Choice and Change," Groningen: P. Noordhoff, N. V., 356 pp.; 1956. (B4120–1958) (C708–1957)

Herdan, G. "Language in the light of the theory of information," *Metron. Intern. Rev. Statistics*, vol. 17, no. 1-2, 37 pp.; December 31, 1953.

Herdan, G. "Informationstheoretische Analyse als Werkzeug der Sprachforschung," *Naturwiss.*, vol. 41, no. 13, pp. 293–295; 1954.

Herdan, G. "Chaucer's authorship of 'The Equatorie of the Planetis'," *Language*, vol. 32, no. 2, pp. 254–259; 1956.

Herdan, G. "A new derivation and interpretation of Yule's 'characteristic' K," *J. Appl. Math. Phys.*, vol. 6, pp. 332–334; 1957.

Herdan, G. "Language in the light of the statistical theory of information, II," *Metron. Intern. Rev. Statistics*, vol. 17, no. 3-4, 31 pp.; April 30, 1955.

Howes, D. "On the relation between the intelligibility and frequency of occurrence of English words," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 29, pp. 296–305; February, 1957. (B1558–1958)

Korolev, N. L. "A method of selecting the required word from a dictionary," *Vychisl. Tekhn.*, no. 3, pp. 116–118; 1958.

Korolev, N. L. "Les expériences de traduction automatique de l'anglais en russe à l'aide de la calculatrice," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 155–165; 1956.

Masterman, M. M. "The thesaurus in syntax and semantics," *Mechan. Translation*, vol. 4, p. 35; 1957.

Meyer-Eppler, W. "Physical analogies of linguistic structure," *Indian Linguistics*, vol. 17, pp. 59–69; 1957.

Miller, G. A. and Friedman, E. A. "The reconstruction of mutilated English texts," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, pp. 38–55; 1957. (D5532–1958) (E103379–1958)

Panov, D. Yu. "Machine translation," *Izdat. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, 46 pp.; 1956. (C1028–1958)

Parker-Rhodes, A. F. "An electronic computer programme for translating Chinese into English," *Mechan. Translation*, vol. 3, p. 14; 1956(a).

Parker-Rhodes, A. F. "Mechanical translation program utilizing an interlingual thesaurus," *Mechan. Translation*, vol. 3, p. 36; 1956(b).

Perry, J. W., Kent, A., and Berry, M. M. "Machine Literature Searching," New York: Interscience Publishers, 162 pp.; 1956. (EL4517–1958)

Ramakrishna, B. S. "Statistical studies in some Indian languages with applications to communication engineering," *J. Inst. Telecommun. Engrs. (India)*, vol. 4, no. 1, pp. 25–35; 1957. (E104363-1958)

Ramakrishna, B. S. and Subramanian, R. "Relative efficiency of English and German languages for communication of semantic content," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 127–129; September, 1958.

Razumovski, S. N. "Automatic programming of operations in translation from one language into another," *C. R. Acad. Sci. URSS*, vol. 113, pp. 760–761; April 1, 1957. (3271–1957)

Renard, B. "Traduction mécanique des langages," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 235–240; 1956.

Richens, R. H. "Tigris and Euphrates—a comparison between human and machine translation," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Richens, R. H. "Interlingual machine translation," *Computer Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 144; 1958.

Richens, R. H. and Booth, A. D. "Some methods of mechanized translation," in "Machine Translation of Language," W. N. Locke and A. D. Booth, Eds., p. 24; 1955.

Richens, R. H. "A general programme for mechanical translation between any two languages via an algebraic interlingua," *Mechan. Translation*, vol. 3, p. 37; 1956(b).

Richens, R. H. "Preprogramming for mechanical translation," *Mechan. Translation*, vol. 3, p. 20; 1956.

Richens, R. H. and Halliday, M. A. K. "Word Decomposition for Machine Translation," Rept. Eighth Annual Round Table Meet-Linguist-Language Stud., Georgetown University, Washington, D. C., p. 79; 1957.

Shannon, C. E. "The redundancy of English," *Trans. Seventh Conf. on Cybernetics*, pp. 123–158; 1950. (E105357–1958)

Shiner, G. "The USAF automatic language translator, Mark I," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 296–304. (E110069–1958)

Solomon, L. N. "Semantic approach to the perception of complex sounds," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 421–425; May, 1958. (E108535–1958)

Tasman, P. "Literary data processing," *IBM J. Res. & Dev.*, vol. 1, pp. 249–256; 1957. (C584–1958)

Taube, M. and Heilprin, L. B. "Automatic dictionaries for machine translation," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, p. 1021; July, 1957.

Wall, R. E. and Niehaus, U. K., "Russian to English machine translation with simple logical processing," *Trans. AIEE (Commun. and Electronics)*, no. 34, pp. 709–714; 1958. (D3070–1958) (E107845–1958)

b)

Adrian, E. D. "The Basis of Sensation," London: Christophers; 1928.

Alaerts, L. and van Lint, A. "La cybernetique des muscles oculaires," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 802–805; 1956.

Allen, F. "The senses of warmth and cold," *Z. Psychol.*, vol. 160, pp. 264–275; 1957. (B3638–1958)

Allen, F. "The sensations of taste and the logarithmic law of response," *Z. Psychol.*, vol. 160, pp. 276–281; 1957. (B3637–1958)

Barlow, H. B. "Sensory mechanisms, the reduction of redundancy and intelligence," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Bartley, S. H. "Principles of Perception," New York: Harper; 1958. Review, *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 48, p. 670; July, 1958. (B1153–1958)

Brain, W. R. "The thirtieth Maudsley lecture: perception and imperception," *J. Mental Sci.*, vol. 102, pp. 221–232; 1956. (B5465–1957)

Bricker, P. D. "Information measurement and reaction time: a review," in H. Quastler, "Information Theory in Psychology," Glencoe, Ill.: The Free Press; 1956. (B2869–1957)

Broadbent, D. E. "Successive responses to simultaneous stimuli," *Quart. J. Exper. Psychol.*, vol. 8, p. 145; 1956.

Bryner, J. S. "On perceptual readiness," *Psychol. Rev.*, vol. 64, pp. 123–152; 1957. (B4908–1958)

von Buddenbrock, W. "The Senses," Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 167 pp.; 1958. (B4922–1958)

Cherry, C. "Hearing and seeing," *Wireless World*, vol. 63, pp. 164–168; April, 1957. (1902–1957)

Chistovich, L. A. and Voitinskii, E. I. "On the method of determining differential sensitivity under conditions of distinguishing a series of signals," *Biofizika*, vol. 2, pp. 142–146; 1957. (B3595–1958)

Clark, W. A. "Average Response Computer (ARC-1)," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 114–117; April 15, 1958.

Corso, J. F. "The neural quantum theory of sensory discrimination," *Psychol. Bull.*, vol. 53, pp. 371–393; 1956. (B2420–1958)

Crossman, E. R. F. W. "The measurement of discriminability," *Quart. J. Exper. Psychol.*, vol. 7, p. 176; 1955.

Hassenstein, B. and Reichardt, W. "Functional structure of a mechanism of perception of optical movement," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 797–801; 1956.

Hutchinson, A. E. "Turbulence as random stimulation of sense organs," *Trans. Ninth Conf. on Cybernetics*, New York, N. Y., pp. 155–158; 1953. (E106817–1958)

Kanfer, F. H. "Perception: identification and instrumental activity." *Psychol. Rev.*, vol. 63, pp. 317–329; 1956. (B7064–1957)

Ladefoged, P. "The use of palatography," *J. Speech and Hearing Disorders*, vol. 22, p. 764; 1957.

Ortusi, J. "Application de la théorie de l'information à la transmission des signaux et visuels," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 72–79; 1956.

Pierce, J. R. and Karlin, J. E. "Information rate of a human channel," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, p. 368; March, 1957.

Prentice, W. C. H. "Perception," *Ann. Rev. Psychol.*, vol. 9, pp. 1–18; 1958. (B3664–1958)

Stevens, S. S. "On the psychophysical law," *Psychol. Rev.*, vol. 64, pp. 153–181; 1957. (B4769–1958)

Wilcox, R. H. "A measure of coherence for human information filters," *Psychometrika*, vol. 22, pp. 269–274; 1957. (C720–1958)

VII. a) OTHER BIOLOGICAL APPLICATIONS (CYBERNETICS AND THE NERVOUS SYSTEM); b) HUMAN ENGINEERING; c) GROUP COMMUNICATION AND LEARNING.

a)

Abbe-Fessard, D. and Buser, P. "Analyses bioélectriques au niveau des nerfs péri-phériques et des centres nerveux," *Actes des Journées d'étude "Mesure et connaissance,"* Paris, France, pp. 281–288; December 5-10, 1957. (E107741–1958)

Adam, A. "Analyse de quelques méchanismes cybernétiques essentiels du système nerveux de l'homme," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 677–686; 1956.

Allanson, J. F. "The reliability of neurons," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 687–694; 1956.

Ashby, W. R. "An introduction to cybernetics," New York: Wiley; 1956. Also, Proc. IRE, vol. 45, p. 1161; August, 1957. (Review.)

Belenesku, I. N. "Cybernetics and some problems of physiology and psychology," *Vop. Filos.*, vol. 11, pp. 153–166; 1957. (B3472–1958)

Böhm, H. "An electronic model of periodic nervous activity," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 695–701; 1956.

Brazier, M. A. B. "The control of input from sensory receptors by output from the brain," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 857–861; 1956.

Brown, J. "Information, redundancy and decay of the memory trace," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Bruner, J. S., Goodnow, J. J., and Austin, G. A. "A Study of Thinking," New York: John Wiley, 330 pp.; 1956. (B582–1957)

Bykov, K. "The Cerebral Cortex and the Internal Organs," New York: Chemical Publishing Co., 448 pp.; 1957. (B1134–1958)

Calvet, J. and Scherrer, J. "De certaines limites et possibilités nouvelles en électro-physiologie," *Actes des Journées d'étude "Mesure et Connaissance,"* Paris, pp. 289–293; December 5-10; 1957. (E107742–1958)

Challier, L. "Cybernétique et neuropsychophysiologie normale et pathologique," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 862–878; 1956.

Chauchard, P. "Cybernétique et physiologie de la conscience," *Cybernetica*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 108–113; 1958.

Couffignal, L. "Essai d'une définition générale de la cybernetique," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 46-54; 1956.

Couffignal, L. "La cybernétique," *Struct. Evol. Tech., Fr.*, vol. 8, no. 9, pp. 1–17; 1957. (E101369–1958)

Couffignal, L. "Le symposium de Zurich et les concepts de base de la cybernétique," *Cybernetica*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 15–31; 1958.

Cragg, B. G. and Temperley, H. N. V. "The organisation of neurons; a comparative analogy," *EEG Clin. Neurophysiol.*, vol. 6, pp. 85–92; 1954.

Crider, D. B. "Cybernetics: a review of what it means and some of its implications in psychiatry," *Neuropsychiatry*, vol. 4, pp. 35–58; 1956–1957. (B4735–1958)

Davis, J. F. "A sensitive system for the measurement of brain responses in the intact human," IRE Trans. on Medical Electronics, PGME-11, pp. 29–34; July, 1958. (D730–1958) (E 111237–1958)

Dejours, P. "Mesure en bioénergetique animale," *Actes des Journées d'étude "Mesure et connaissance,"* Paris, France, pp. 275–280; December 5-10, 1957. (E107740–1958)

Ectors, L. "La fonction du cervelet," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 781–793; 1956.

Elsasser, W. M. "The Physical Foundation of Biology: An Analytic Study," London: Pergamon Press, 219 pp.; 1958.

Farley, B. G., Frishkopf, L. S., Freeman, M. Z., Molnar, C. E., and Weiss, T. F. "Study of EEG Characteristics by Means of a Digital Computer," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 134; January 15, 1958.

Fatt, P. "Physics of nerve processes," *Rept. Prog. Phys.*, vol. 21, pp. 112–143; 1958. (E111235–1958)

von Foerster, H. "Cybernetics," *Trans. Ninth Conf. Cybernetics*, March, 1952, and *Trans. Tenth Conf. Cybernetics*, April, 1953, New York: N. J. Macy, 1955. (EL4672–1958) (EL4805–1958)

George, F. H. "Machines and the brain," *Science*, vol. 127, pp. 1269–1274; 1958.

Gerard, R. W. "Central excitation and inhibition," *Trans. Ninth Conf. on Cybernetics*, pp. 127–150; 1953. (E106815–1958)

Goldacre, R. "The regulation of cell division in amoeba by intracellular feedback," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 726–733; 1956.

Goldacre, R. "The regulation of movement and polar organisation in amoeba by intracellular feedback," *Proc. First Intern. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 715–725; 1956.

Goldstein, M. H. "Mathematical Description of Average Evoked Responses in Terms of Activity of Neural Units," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 112–114; April 15, 1958.

Grey-Walter, W. "Studies on activity of the brain," *Trans. Tenth Conf. on Cybernetics*, pp. 19–31; 1955. (E108991–1958)

Guibbaud, G. Th. "Cybernetics," Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 136 pp.; 1954. (B21–1957)

Gurevich, B. Kh. "Cybernetics and certain problems of contemporary physiology of the nervous system," *Vestn. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, vol. 24, pp. 31–40; 1957. (B2382–1958)

Hammond, P. H. "Feedback theory and its applications," in collection "Applied Physics Guides," London: English Universities Press, 348 pp.; 1958. (EL4788–1958)

Howland, B., Lettvin, J. Y., McCullough, W. S., Pitts, W., and Wall, P. D. "Reflex inhibition by dorsal root interaction," *J. Neurophysiol.*, vol. 18, pp. 1–17; 1955. (B164–1957)

Kaiser, J. F. "Correlators for the Investigation of Neuroelectric Activity," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 130–134; January 15, 1957.

Kelson, A. S. "Self-aiming as a problem in engineering cybernetics," *Dokl. Akad. Nauk, SSSR*, vol. 116, no. 6, pp. 956–958; 1957.

Kobrinskii, A. E., Breido, M. G., Gurfinkel, V. S., Sysin, A. J., Tzetlin, M. L., and Yakobson, J. S. "A bioelectric control system," *Dokl. Akad. Nauk., SSSR*, vol. 117, no. 1, pp. 78–80; 1957.

Konorski, J. "Conditioned Reflexes and Neuron Organisation," Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 1948.

Kozhevnikov, V. A. "Some problems on the measurement and analysis of the EEG and the theory of information," *Fiziol. Zh. SSSR*, vol. 43, pp. 983–984; 1957. (B4874–1958)

Lashley, K. S. "Brain Mechanisms and Intelligence," Chicago: University of Chicago Press; 1929.

Lashley, K. S. "In Search of the Engram. Symposia of the Society for Experimental Biology IV," Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 1950.

Louttit, C. M. "Publication trends in psychology: 1894–1954," *Amer. Psychologist*, vol. 12, pp. 14–21; 1957. (B66–1958)

Martin, L. "Gênes, virus et cybernétique," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 821–829; 1956.

Mays, W. "Cybernetic models and thought processes," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 103–110; 1956.

Marrazzi, A. S. "Messengers of the nervous system," *Sci. American*, vol. 196, no. 2, pp. 87–94; 1957. (B1143–1958)

McCulloch, W. S. "Appendix I: summary of the points of agreement reached in the previous nine conferences on cybernetics," *Trans. Tenth Conference on Cybernetics*, pp. 69–80; 1955. (E108866–1958)

McCulloch, W. S. "Three of von Neumann's Biological Questions," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 129–138; October 15, 1957.

McCulloch, W. S. "Stable, Reliable and Flexible Nets of Unreliable Formal Neurons," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 118–129; April 15, 1958.

McCulloch, W. S. "Biological computers," IRE TRANS. ON ELECTRONIC COMPUTERS, vol. EC-6, pp. 190–191; September, 1957. (E100550-1958)

Menitskü, D. N. "Cybernetics in biology," *Biofizika*, vol. 2, pp. 129–141; 1957. (B3461–1958)

Meredith, J. "Target-organ interaction. Considerations of the effects of sodium and water retaining hormones on renal function," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 702–715; 1956.

Miller, G. A. "Note on the bias of information estimates," in H. Quastler, "Information Theory in Psychology," Glenco, Ill.: The Free Press, pp. 95–100, 1956. (B2045–1957)

Minsky, M. L. "Some methods of artificial intelligence and heuristic programming," *Proc. Symp. on The Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Minsky, M. L. "Neural nets and the brain-model problem," available at University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Minsky, M. L. "Heuristic Aspects of the Artificial Intelligence Problem," Lincoln Lab., M.I.T., Lexington, Mass., pp. 34–55; December, 1956.

Monnier, A. M. "Time, the functional frame of the nervous system," *J. Psychol. Norm. Path.*, vol. 53, pp. 257–284; 1956. (B96–1958)

von Neumann, J. "The Computer and the Brain," New Haven: Yale University Press; 1958.

Pask, G. "Organic control and the cybernetic method," *Cybernetica*, vol. 1, no. 3; 1958.

Paycha, F. "Cybernétique et médicine," *Cybernetica*, vol. 1, no. 4; 1958.

Paycha, F. "Epistémologie et mécanisation du diagnostic et de la thérapeutique. La logique ternaire," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 806–820; 1956.

Paycha, F. "Codification des connaissances," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 55–62; 1956.

Penfield, W. "Some mechanisms of consciousness discovered during electrical stimulation of the brain," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences*, vol. 44, pp. 51–66; 1958.

Pepe, P. "Définition et domaine de la cybernétique," *Rev. Mécanographie*, vol. 12, no. 133, pp. 326–331; 1958. (E111144–1958)

Pestarini, J. M. "Some remarks on cybernetics," *Regelungstech.*, pp. 107–111; 1957. (E108864–1958)

Pitts, W. "Investigation on synaptic transmission," *Trans. Ninth Conf. on Cybernetics*, pp. 159–166; 1953. (E106818–1958)

Polonsky, J. "Essai d'interprétation du fonctionnement des cellules vivantes dans le cadre de la cybernétique quantique," *Ann. Radioélect.*, vol. 13, pp. 346–370; 1958.

Putter, K. "A Time-Gated Amplitude Quantizer for Neural Signals. An Application to Electric Signals from the Auditory Nervous System," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Tech. Rept. No. 275, 41 pp.; 1954. (E111234–1958)

Quastler, H. "The complexity of biological computers," IRE TRANS. ON ELECTRONIC COMPUTERS, vol. EC-6, pp. 192–193; September, 1957. (E100551–1958)

Quastler, H. "Feedback mechanism in cellular biology," *Trans. Ninth Conf., on Cybernetics*, pp. 167–181; 1953. (E106819–1958)

Rapoport, A. "Random nets with transitivity bias," *Proc. Symp. on Information Networks*, New York, pp. 187–197; April, 1954. Also, Polytechnic Inst. of Brooklyn, Brooklyn, N. Y.; 1955. (C932–1958)

Rochester, N., Holland, J., Haibt, L., and Duda, W., "Tests on a cell assembly theory of the action of the brain, using a large digital computer," IRE TRANS. ON INFORMATION THEORY, vol. IT-2, pp. 80–93; September, 1956.

Rosenblith, W. A. "Electrophysiological 'State Functions' and the Handling of Sensory Information," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., p. 115; October 15, 1958.

Schlag, J. "L'activité spontanée des cellules cérébrales et le contrôle de la conscience," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*," Namur, Belgium, pp. 886–896; 1956.

Scholl, D. A. "The Organisation of the Cerebral Cortex," London: Methuen; 1957.

Stark, L., Campbell, F. W., and Atwood, J. "Pupil unrest; an example of noise in a biological servomechanism," *Nature*, vol. 182, no. 4639, pp. 857–859; 1958. (E110067–1958)

anner, W. P., Jr., and Birdsall, T. G. "Definitions of d' and η as psychophysical measures," *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 30, pp. 922–928; October, 1958. (E111343–1959)

arjan, R. "Neuronal automata," *Cybernetica*, vol. 1, no. 3; 1958.

örnebohm, H. "Kybernetik," *Studium Gen.*, vol. 10, pp. 283–291; 1957. (C516–1958)

owe, A. L. and Amassian, V. E. "Patterns of activity in single cortical units following stimulation of the digits in monkeys," *J. Neurophysiol.*, vol. 21, p. 292; 1958.

ttley, A. M. "The Conditional Probability of Signals in the Nervous System," Radar Res. Establ., Malvern, Worcestershire, England, R.R.E. Memo No. 1109; 1955.

ttley, A. M. "The classification of signals in the nervous system," *EEG Clin. Neurophysiol.*, vol. 6, pp. 479–494; 1954.

ttley, A. M. "Conditional probability computing in a nervous system," *Proc. Symp. on the Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

ttley, A. M. "The probability of neural connexions," *Proc. Roy. Soc., B*, vol. 144, p. 229; 1955.

Valter, M. W. G. "Cybernetics and life, exposé général," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 671–676; 1956.

Viener, N. "My connection with cybernetics. Its origins and its future," *Cybernetica*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 1–14; 1958.

Volter, M. "Ergebnisse der Fehlerfortplanzung-rechnung bei der Lösung von Faltungsintegrale und ihre Bedeutung für Informationsmöglichkeiten in der Natur," *Naturwiss.*, vol. 45, pp. 565–566; 1958.

aander, C. J. "Computer analyzer brain waveforms," *Electronics*, vol. 31, no. 29, pp. 68–72; 1958. (E110042–1958).

)

non., *Actes des Journées d'études "Mesure et connaissance,"* Paris, 324 pp.; December 5-10, 1957. (EL4697–1958)

non. "Man-machine simulation system," *NBS Tech. News Bull.*, vol. 42, no. 4, pp. 68–70; 1958. (E106705–1958)

id, D. G. and Suesskind, C. "Man-machine systems call for displaying integrated instrumentation," *Electronic Industries*, vol. 17, no. 7, pp. 68–71; 1958. (F109999–1958)

lluisi, E. A., Muller, P. F., Jr., and Fitts, P. M. "An information analysis of verbal and motor responses in a forced-pace serial task," *J. Exper. Psychol.*, vol. 53, pp. 153–158; 1957. (B2566–1958)

lluisi, E. A. and Muller, P. F. "Rate of Information Transfer with Seven Symbolic Visual Codes: Motor and Verbal Responses," Wright Air Dev. Center, Dayton, Ohio, Tech. Rept. No. 56-22b, 25 pp.; 1956. (B7052–1957)

irmingham, H. P. "The optimization of man-machine control systems," 1958 IRE WESCON CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 4, pp. 272–276.

avid, A. "La Structure de la Personne Humain," Paris: Presses Universitaires de France; 1955.

avid, A. "Reflexions pour un Nouveau Schema de l'Homme Cybernetica," *Rev. l'Assoc. Internatl. de Cybernetique*, vol. 1, p. 39; 1958. Also, *Cybernetica*, vol. 1, no. 4; 1958.

avis, R. "The human operator as a single channel information system," *Quart. J. Exper. Psychol.*, vol. 9, p. 119; 1957.

ogel, L. J. "The human computer in flight control," IRE TRANS. ON ELECTRONIC COMPUTERS, vol. EC-6, pp. 195–201; September, 1957. (E100552–1958)

roce, J. C. "General design considerations for man-machine systems," IRE TRANS. ON INSTRUMENTATION, vol. I-7, pp. 69–76; March, 1958. (E107848–1958)

ord Halsbury. "Technical and human problems of the automatic factory," *The Automatic Factory*, pp. 23–28; 1955. (E100429–1958)

ick, W. E. "Why the human operator?," *Trans. Soc. Inst. Technol.*, vol. 4, p. 67; 1952.

olland, J. G. "Human vigilance. The rate of observing an instrument is controlled by the schedule of signal detection," *Science*, vol. 128, pp. 61–67; 1958.

oover, G. W. "Control in man-machine systems," *Control Engrg.*, vol. 5, no. 3, pp. 81–84; 1958. (E104118–1958)

rvin, H. D. "Sibyl: a laboratory for simulation studies of man-machine systems," 1958 WESCON CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 4, pp. 277–285.

ackson, A. S. "Synthesis of a linear quasi transfer function for the operator in man-machine systems," 1958 WESCON CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 4, pp. 263–271.

McLachlan, D. "Description mechanics," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 240–266; 1958. (E111342–1959)

MacKay, D. M. "Towards an information-flow model of human behavior," *Brit. J. Psychol.*, vol. 47, pp. 30–43; 1956. (B2910–1957)

Martinot-Lagarde, A. "Quasi-limites ou la notion de limite pour l'experimentateur," *Actes des Journées d'étude "Mesures et connaissance,"* Paris, pp. 61–66; December 5-10, 1957. (E107710–1958)

McRuer, D. T. and Krendel, E. S. "A review and summary of tracking research applied to the description of human dynamic response," 1958 WESCON CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 4, pp. 254–262.

Miles, T. R. "On the difference between men and machine," *Brit. J. Phil. Sci.*, vol. 7, pp. 277–292; 1957. (B2245, 1958)

Miller, G. A. "A note on the remarkable memory of man," IRE TRANS. ON ELECTRONIC COMPUTERS, vol. EC-6, p. 194; September, 1957. (E99839–1958)

Monbray, G. H. "Man as a link in complex machine systems," *Scientific Monthly*, vol. 83, pp. 269–276; December, 1956. (1993–1957)

Pape, M. A. "Human factors in electronic system design," *Electronic Industries*, vol. 17, no. 7, pp. 134, 136, 138; 1958. (E110068–1958)

Ross Ashby, W. "The mechanism of habituation," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Sluckin, W. "Minds and Machines," London: Penguin; 1954.

Stevens, S. S. "Measurement and man," *Science*, vol. 127, pp. 383–389; 1958.

Ziebolz, H. "Communication problems between instruments, controls and man," IRE TRANS. ON INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS, vol. IE-5, pp. 9–12; April, 1958.

c)

Anon. "Possible mechanisms of recall and recognition," *Trans. Sixth Conf. on Cybernetics*, pp. 146–202; 1949. (E102226–1958)

Batteson, A. "The position of humor in human communication," *Trans. Ninth Conf. on Cybernetics*, pp. 1–47; 1953. (E105360–1958)

Bavelas, A. "Communication patterns in problem-solving groups," *Trans. Eighth Conf. on Cybernetics*, pp. 1–44; 1952. (E105358–1958)

Bellman, R. and Kalaba, R. "On communication processes involving learning and random duration," 1958 IRE NATIONAL CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 4, pp. 16–21. (E109204–1958)

Blodgett, H. C. "The Effect of the Introduction of Reward upon the Maze Performance of Rats," Berkeley: University of California Publications, in *Psychology*, vol. 4, p. 113; 1929. Reported in, *e.g.*, Murn, "Handbook of Psychological Research on the Rat."

Broadbent, D. E. "A mechanical model for human attention and immediate memory," *Psychol. Rev.*, vol. 64, p. 205; 1954.

Brown, J. "Some tests of the decay theory of immediate memory," *Quart. J. Exper. Psychol.*, vol. 10, p. 12; 1958.

Carr, J. W., III. "Languages, logic, learning and computers," *Comp. Automat.*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 21–22, 25–26; 1958. (E107824–1958)

Chow, K. L. and Nissen, H. W. "Interocular transfer of learning in visually naive and experienced infant chimpanzees," *J. Comp. Physiol. Psychol.*, vol. 48, p. 229; 1955.

Dethier, V. G. "Communication by insects; physiology of dancing," *Science*, vol. 125, pp. 331–336; 1957. (B1228–1958)

Deutsch, J. A. "A theory of insight, reasoning and latent learning," *Brit. J. Psychol.*, vol. 47, p. 115; 1956.

von Frisch, K. "The 'language' and orientation of the bees," *Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc.*, vol. 100, pp. 515–519; 1956. (B7267–1957)

van de Geer, J. P. "A Psychological Study of Problem Solving," Haarlem: De Toorts, 216 pp.; 1957. (B1339–1958)

Gill, S. "Possibilities for the practical utilisation of learning processes," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Hugenholtz, P. T. "Fixation and understanding," *Ned. Tijdschr. Psychol.*, vol. 12, pp. 1–23; 1957. (B3929–1958)

Lawrence, D. H. "Learning," *Ann. Rev. Psychol.*, vol. 9, pp. 157–188; 1958. (B3844–1958)

Mackay, D. M. "Operational aspects of intellect," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Osgood, C. E., Suci, G. J., and Tannenbaum, P. H. "The Measurement of Meaning," Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 342 pp.; 1957. (B1561–1958)

Rapoport, A. "On the application of the information concept to learning theory," *Bull. Math. Biophys.*, vol. 18, pp. 317–321; 1956. (C549–1957)

Riekeman, E. C., Glovazky, A., and McCluskey, E. J. "Determination of redundancies in a set of patterns," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, p. 167; June, 1957.

Selfridge, O. G. "Pattern recognition and modern computers," *Proc. WJCC*, pp. 91–93; March, 1955.

Shaw, M. E. "Random versus systematic distribution of information in communication nets," *J. Pers.*, vol. 25, pp. 59–69; 1956. (B7829–1957)

Skinner, B. F. "Teaching machines," *Science*, vol. 128, pp. 969–977; 1958.

Thorpe, W. H. "The concepts of learning and their relation to those of instinct," *Symp. Soc. for Exper. Biol.*, no. 4; 1950.

Thorpe, W. H. "Learning and Instinct in Animals," London: Methuen; 1956.

Turing, A. M. "Can a machine think?" in "The World of Mathematics," New York: Simon and Schuster, vol. 4; 1956.

Uttley, A. M. "A theory of the mechanism of learning based on the computation of conditional probabilities," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 830–856; 1956.

Uttley, A. M. "The Design of Conditional Probability Computers," Dept. of Sci. and Indus. Res., Natl. Phys. Lab., Teddington, Middlesex, England; September, 1958.

Watson, A. J. "Some questions concerning the explanations of learning in animals," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Weimer, P. K. "A proposed 'automatic' teaching device," IRE Trans. on Education, vol. E-1, pp. 51–53; June, 1958.

VIII. TELEVISION

Arp, F. and Baurmeister, H. "Measurements for the investigation of picture quality of television systems in the case of moving objects," *Rundfunktech. Mitt.*, vol. 1, pp. 12–16; February, 1957. (3322–1957)

Below, F. and Kroebel, W. "Results of investigations of the recognizability of fine details on the television screen," *Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 10, no. 6, pp. 277–285; 1958. (D6044–1958) (E107343–1958)

Below, F., Kroebel, W., and Springer, H. "An objective method of determining television picture quality," *Rundfunktech. Mitt.*, vol. 1, pp. 7–11; February, 1957. (3321–1957)

Billard, P. "Les seuils différentiels de luminance en télévision. Application à la recherche des caractéristiques de luminance optimum d'une chaîne de télévision," *Acta Electron.*, vol. 2, no. 1-2, pp. 283–292; 1957–1958. (E101808–1958)

Byalik, G. I. "Characteristics of the aperture effect in television," *Radio Engrg.*, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 46–66; 1957.

Delbord, Y. L. "Bandwidth reduction systems and their application to colour television," *Onde électr.*, vol. 38, no. 375, pp. 473–478; 1958. (E108230–1958). Also, *Acta electronica*, vol. 2, no. 1-2, pp. 364–370; 1957–1958. (D4954–1958)

Deriugin, N. G. "The power spectrum and the correlation function of the television signal," *Elektrosvyaz*, no. 7, pp. 1-12; 1957.

Deriugin, N. G. "Some statistical characteristics of television signals," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 3, no. 6, pp. 777–783; 1958.**

Devaux, J. "L'oeil impose à la télévision sa technique," *Connaissance de la télévision*, pp. 61–70; 1958. (E107341–1958)

Fatchchand, R. "Visibility of noise on television pictures," *Nature*, vol. 181, no. 4626, p. 1797; 1958. (E107342–1958)

Frenzel, D. "The influence of the optical system of a television camera on the frequency response of the television system," *Rundfunktech. Mitt.*, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 20–28; 1958. (German.) (D1672–1958)

Gouriet, G. G. "Bandwidth compression of a television signal," *Proc. IEE*, pt. B, vol. 104, pp. 265–272; May, 1957. (2601–1957)

Graham, R. E. "Communication theory applied to television coding," *Acta Electron.*, vol. 2, no. 1–2, pp. 333–343; 1957–1958. (E101559–1958) Also, *Optica Acta*, vol. 5, pp. 333–343; January, 1958. (D4957–1958)

Graham, R. E. "Predictive quantizing of television signals," 1958 WESCON Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 147–157.

Graham, R. E. and Kelly, J. L. "A computer simulation chain for research on picture coding," 1958 WESCON Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 41–46.

"International colloquium: physical problems of colour television," *Optica Acta*, vol. 5, 419 pp.; January, 1958.

Jesty, L. C. "A review of television recording 1946–1956," *Brit. Kinematogr.*, vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 87–103; 1957. (D6412–1958)

Jesty, L. C. "The relation between picture size, viewing distance and picture quality," *Proc. IEE*, vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 425–439; 1958. (D1038–1958) (D5613–1958)

Jesty, L. C. "The relation between picture size, viewing distance and picture quality with special reference to colour television and to spot-wottle techniques," *Acta electron.*, vol. 2, no. 1-2, pp. 242–255; 1957–1958. (E101807–1958) Also, *Proc. IEE*, pt. B, vol. 105, no. 23, pp. 425–439; 1958.

Kharkevich, A. A. "Comparison of certain possibilities of transmitting simple figures," *Elektrosvyaz'*, vol. 12, no. 5, pp. 44–47; 1958.**

Kirsch, R. A., Ray, L. C., Cahn, L., and Urban, G. H. "Experiments in processing pictorial information with a digital computer," *Proc. EJCC*, pp. 221–229; 1957.

Krasil'nikov, N. N. "Assessment of the integrating properties of the eye and the screen phosphor when observing television images in the presence of random noise," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 12, no. 8, pp. 14–20; 1957. (Russian.) (D1045–1958)

Kroebel, W. "Die Physikalische Grundlage bei der Beurteilung der Güte von Bildern," *Rundfunktech. Mitt.*, vol. 2, no. 5, pp. 234–245; 1958. (E111575–1959)

Kroebel, W., Arp, F., and Baurmeister, H. "The recognizability of image detail in television pictures," *Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 10, no. 7, pp. 320–327; 1958. (D6418–1958) (E109443–1958)

Kroebel, W., Arp, F., and Baurmeister, H. "Die Scheigenschaften des Menschlichen Auges als Beitrag zum Problem der Gütebeurteilung von Projektions- und Fernsehbildern," *Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 10, no. 7, pp. 309–317; 1958. (E109444–1958)

Kroebel, W. and Below, F. "The problem of assessing picture quality, particularly of television pictures," *Rundfunktech. Mitt.*, vol. 1, pp. 2-6; February, 1957. (3320–1957)

Mackworth, J. F. and Mackworth, N. H. "Eye fixations recorded on changing visual scenes by the television eye-marker," *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 48, no. 7, pp. 439–445; 1958. (E108493–1958)

Moles, A. "Etudes de Radiotelevision Théorie de l'Information et Perception Esthetique," Flammarion, Paris.

Neidhardt, P. "The definition of picture quality in monochrome and colour television," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 7, pp. 389–398; September, 1957. (2258–1958) (D1670–1958) Also, *Optica Acta*, vol. 5, pp. 218–226; January, 1958.

Novik, D. A. "Increasing the efficiency of the transmission of television signals," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 1, pp. 1230–1239; September, 1956. (2298–1957)

Ortusi, J. "The physical aspect of information theory. Application to the choice of multiplex links and to television," *Ann. Radioélectr.*, vol. 12, no. 50, pp. 299–314; 1957. (D902–1958) (E99838–1958)

Piepereit, P. "Fernsehkamera mit verlängerter Speicherzeit zur Uebertragung Lichtschwacher Objekte ins besondere fur die Anwendung in der Fernseh astronomie," *Rundfunktech. Mitt.*, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 18–19; 1958. (E102710–1958)

Powers, K. H., Staras, H., and Fredendall, G. L. "Some relations between television picture redundancy and bandwidth requirements," *Acta Electron.*, vol. 2, no. 1-2, pp. 378–383; 1957–1958. Also, *Optica Acta*, vol. 5, pp. 378–383; January, 1958. (E101800–1958) (D4955–1958)

Powers, K. H. and Staras, H. "Some relations between television picture redundancy and bandwidth requirements," *Trans. AIEE* (*Commun. and Electronics*), no. 32, pp. 492–496; September, 1957. (1273–1958) (D1033–1958) (E99841–1958).

Rector, R. H. "A brightness enhanced color receiver employing automatic decoding in the chromatron," 1957 WESCON Convention Record, pt. 7, pp. 72–77. (D5618–1958)

Rorine, A. L. "Information theory and intrinsic and subjective qualities of the picture," *Acta electron.*, vol. 2, no. 1-2, pp. 344–351; 1957–1958. (E101558–1958) Also, *Optica Acta*, vol. 5, pp. 344–351; January, 1958. (D4956–1958)

Rose, A. "Quantum limitations in vision and television," *Acta electron.*, vol. 2, no. 1-2, pp. 33–36; 1957–1958. (E102013–1958) Also, *Optica Acta*, vol. 5, pp. 33–36; January, 1958.

Sato, H. "Note on the information capacity of a coloured picture," *J. Phys. Soc. Japan*, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 108–111; 1958. (E103380–1958)

Saxton, J. A. "Scatter propagation and its application to television," *J. Telev. Soc.*, vol. 8, pp. 273–284; July/September, 1957. (1531–1958)

Schade, O. H. "On the quality of color-television images and the perception of color-detail," *J. Soc. Mot. Pict. Telev. Engrs.*, vol. 67, pp. 801–809; 1958.

Schreiber, W. F. and Knapp, C. F. "TV bandwidth reduction by digital coding," 1958 IRE NATIONAL CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 4, pp. 88–99. (E109447–1958)

Sennkenn, E. "Measurement and evaluation of grain (noise) in the video band," *Electron. Rundsch.*, vol. 11, no. 9, pp. 271–274; 1957. (German.) (D1046–1958)

Sproson, W. N. "Subjective sharpness of television pictures," *Electronic Radio Engrg.*, vol. 35, pp. 124–132; April, 1958. (1896–1958) (E105768–1958)

Sullivan, M. V. "High light equalizer sharpens TV pictures," *Electronics*, vol. 31, no. 3, pp. 72–74; 1958. (E102701–1958)

Tsukkerman, I. I. "Transmission of coordinates of television picture elements," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 13, no. 4, pp. 77–79; 1958. (D5611–1958)

Valensi, G. "Optimum coding for industrial colour television," *Acta electron.*, vol. 2, no. 162, pp. 352–362; 1957–1958. (D4953–1958) (E101842–1958)

de Vrijer, F. W. "The choice of chrominance signals in the NTSC system with a view to the differential sensitivity of the human eye to colour," *Acta electron.*, vol. 2, no. 1-2, pp. 103–109; 1957–1958. Also, *Optica Acta*, vol. 5, pp. 103–111; January, 1958.

Waechter, D. "Ein Verfahren zur Messung Statisticher Schwankungen im Fernsehen," *Rundfunktech. Mitt.*, vol. 2, no. 3, pp. 117–119; 1958. (E107175–1958)

Youngblood, W. A. "Picture Processing," Res. Lab. of Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 95–100, January 15, 1958; pp. 134–136, July 15, 1958.

IX. a) MISCELLANEOUS APPLICATIONS; b) AUTOMATA; c) OPTICS d) SERVOMECHANISMS.

a)

Baily, C. E. G. "Character reading is a signal noise problem control," *Engrg.*, vol. 5, no. 5, pp. 137–139, 141; 1958. (E107835–1958)

Booth, A. D. "The efficiency of certain methods of information retrieval," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, pp. 159–164; 1957–1958.

Brenner, C. W. "Experience in setting up and using the Zatocoding system," in "Information Systems in Documentation," pp. 178–192; 1957. (E107010–1958)

Brygoo, P. "Intérêt des machines sémantiques pour la documentation dans les sciences. Données générales du problème et conception théorique d'une application," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 63–71; 1956.

Castans Camargo, M. "A theory of certainty, II. Application to metrology," *Ann. Real Soc. Espan. Fis. Quim. Ser. A*, vol. 52, pp. 43–58; 1956. (C720–1958)

Cerenin, V. P. "Some problems of documentation and mechanization of information searches," *Inst. Nauk. Informacii Akad. Nauk. SSSR Moscow*, vol. 76; 1955. (C823–1958)

Chow, C. K. "An optimum character recognition system using decision functions," IRE TRANS. ON ELECTRONIC COMPUTERS, vol. EC-6, pp. 247–254; December, 1957. Also, 1957 WESCON CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 4, pp. 121–129. (E103200–1958)

Clark, W. A. and Farley, B. G. "Generalization of pattern recognition in a self-organizing system," *Proc. WJCC*, pp. 86–91; 1955.

Dinneen, G. P. "Programming pattern recognition," *Proc. WJCC*, pp. 94–100; 1955.

Flores, I. "An optimum character recognition system using decision functions," IRE TRANS. ON ELECTRONIC COMPUTERS, vol. EC-7, p. 180; June, 1958. (E110231–1958)

Greanias, E. C. and Hill, Y. M. "Considerations in the design of character recognition devices," 1957 IRE NATIONAL CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 4, pp. 119–126.

de Grolier, E. "Cybernétique et documentation," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 193–199; 1956.

Herdan, G. "The mathematical relation between the number of diseases and the number of patients in a community," *J. Roy. Statist. Soc.*, vol. 120, pt. 3, pp. 320–330; 1957.

Idrac, J., "L'instrument de mesure vu par l'experimentateur," *Actes des Journées d'étude "Mesure et connaissance,"* Paris, France, pp. 131–138; December 5–10, 1957. (E107711–1958)

Luhn, H. P. "A statistical approach to mechanized encoding and searching of literary information," *IBM J. Res. & Dev.*, vol. 1, pp. 309–317; October, 1957. (1940–1958) (C1028–1958) (E99840–1958)

Mooers, C. N. "Zatocoding and developments in information retrieval," *ASLIB Proc.*, vol. 8, no. 1; 1956.

Mooers, C. N. "The need for a faceted classification as the basis of all methods of information retrieval," *Library Assoc. Records*, vol. 57, p. 262; 1955.

Mooers, C. N. "Comments on the paper by Bar-Hillel," *Amer. Document.*, vol. 8, no. 2, pp. 117–122; 1957. (E101440–1958)

Newman, E. A. "An analysis of non-mathematical data processing," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Perry, J. W. and Kent, A. "An engineering approach. The basis for a general theory of documentation," in "Information Systems in Documentation," New York: Interscience Publishers, pp. 75–100; 1957. (E107007–1958)

Perry, J. W. and Kent, A. "Documentation and Information Retrieval," Cleveland: Press of Western Reserve University and Interscience Publishers; 1957.

Shepard, D. H., Bargh, P. F., and Heasly, C. C. "A reliable character sensing system for documents on conventional business devices," 1957 WESCON CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 4, pp. 111–120.

Shera, J. H., Kent, A., and Perry, J. W. "Informations Systems in Documentation," New York: Interscience Publishers; 1957. (EL4674–1958)

Vallée, R. "Remarques sur la théorie macroscopique de l'observation," *Actes des Journées d'étude "Mesure et connaissance,"* Paris, pp. 139–151; December 5–10, 1957. (E107705–1958)

Vallée, R. "Un aspect du problème de l'observation," *Methodos*, vol. 7, pp. 289–294; 1955. (C708–1957)

Vallée, R. "Modèles mathematiques en théorie de l'observation," *Cahiers de l'Inst. de Sci. Economique Appliquée*, no. 57, Ser. N; July, 1957.

b)

Andrew, A. M. "Learning machines," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Anon. "Typed figures translated into computer code: high-speed reading by electric automaton," *Engrg.*, vol. 183, pp. 348–349; March 15, 1957. (3403–1957)

Bahrs, G. S. "Stable amplifiers employing potentially unstable transistors," 1957 WESCON CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 2, pp. 185–189.

Ashby, W. R. "Mechanical Chess Player," *Trans. Ninth Conf. on Cybernetics*, pp. 151–154; 1953. (E106816–1958)

Bernstein, A. "Computer vs chess-player," *Sci. American*, vol. 198, no. 6, pp. 96–105; 1958.

Burks, A. W. and Wang, H. "The logic of automata, part II," *J. Assoc. Comp. Mach.*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 279–297; 1957. (E101343–1958)

Ceccato, S. "La machine qui pense et qui parle," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 288–299; 1956.

Farley, B. G. and Clark, W. A. "Simulations of self-organizing systems by digital computer," *Trans. Symp. on Information Theory*, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., pp. 76–84; 1954.

Friedberg, R. M. "A learning machine, Part 1," *IBM J. Res. & Dev.*, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 2–13; 1958. (D2757–1958) (E103228–1958)

George, F. H. "Behaviour network systems for finite automata," *Methodos*, vol. 9, no. 35-36, pp. 279–291; 1957.

George, F. H. "Probabilistic machines," *Automation Progress*, vol. 3, p. 1; 1958.

Groginsky, H. L. "On the design of adaptive systems," 1958 IRE NATIONAL CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 4, pp. 160–167. (E110000–1958)

Hausz, W. and Katz, I. "The development of an automatic component assembly system," *Proc, Electronic Components Symp.*, Washington, D. C., pp. 215–219; May, 1954. (E107298–1958)

Hendrix, C. E. and Purcelle, R. B. "Neon lamp logic gates play tick-tack-toe," *Electronics*, vol. 31, no. 25, pp. 68–69; 1958. (E107992–1958)

Kister, J., Stein, P., Ulam, S., Walden, W., and Wells, M. "Experiments in chess," *J. Assoc. Comp. Mach.*, vol. 4, pp. 174–177; April, 1957.

Loefgren, L. "Automata of high complexity and methods of increasing their reliability by redundancy," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 127–147; 1958. (E107846–1958) Also, *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 493–511; 1956.

Luhn, H. P. "The automatic creation of literature abstracts (auto-abstracts)," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 9, pp. 20–27. (E112194–1959) Also, *IBM J. Res. & Dev.*, vol. 2, p. 159; 1958.

MacKay, D. M. "The epistemological problem for automata," in "Automata Studies," C. E. Shannon and J. McCarthy, Eds., Princeton: Princeton University Press, p. 235; 1956.

Mantz, R. "Automatisierung," *Telefunken Z.*, vol. 31, no. 119, pp. 3–10; 1958. (E107289–1958)

McCarthy, J. "Programs with common sense," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Medvedev, I. T. "On a class of events representable in a finite automaton," Lincoln Lab., M.I.T., Lexington, Mass., Group Rept. No. 34–73; June 30, 1958. (Translated from Russian.)

Mehl, L. "Automation in the legal world," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Naslin, P. "Introduction à l'étude des automatismes à séquences," *Automatisme*, vol. 3, no. 7, pp. 260–265; 1958. (E107930–1958)

Newell, A., Shaw, J. C., and Simon, H. A. "Empirical explorations of the logic theory machine," *Proc. WJCC*, p. 218; 1957.

Newell, A. and Shaw, J. C. "Programming the logic theory machine," *Proc. WJCC*, pp. 238–240; 1957.

Pask, G. "Physical analogues to the growth of a concept," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Porte, J. "Une simplification de la théorie de Turing," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 251–280; 1956.

"Proceedings of the Symposium on the Mechanization of Thought Processes," Teddington, Middlesex, England, November 24-27, 1958. (National Physical Laboratory.)

General Principles:

"Programs with common sense," J. McCarthy.
"Operational aspects of intellect," D. M. MacKay.
"Continuous transducer perceptrons," F. Rosenblatt.
"Self-consciousness in machines: synthesis and function of internal analogs," M. L. Minsky.
"On the making of hypotheses," A. M. Uttley.

Automatic programming:

"Automatic programming: present status and future trends," G. Hopper.
"Some technical features of an Autocode programme for the Manchester Mercury computer," R. A. Brooker.
"Automatic programming—properties and performance of Fortran Systems I and II," J. Backus.

Language Translations:

"Tigris and Euphrates—a comparison of human and machine translation," R. H. Richens.
"Recent progress in the resolution of German syntactic problems," L. Brandwood.

Speech Recognition:

"An analogue of the speech recognition process," D. B. Fry and P. Denes.
"The recognition of speech sounds," P. Lagefoged.

Learning in Machines:

"Automatic medical diagnosis," F. Paycha.
"Pandemonium—a paradigm for learning," O. G. Selfridge.
"Automation in the legal world," L. Mehl.
"Learning machines," A. M. Andrew.

Implications for Biology:

"Sensory machanisms, the reduction of redundancy, and intelligence," H. Barlow.
"Visual analysing mechanisms," N. S. Sutherland.
"Agathe Tyche. Of nervous nets—the Lucky Reckoners," W. S. McCulloch.
"The mechanism of habituation," W. R. Ashley.
"Models and the localisation of function in the central nervous system," R. L. Gregory.
"Some questions concerning the explanation of learning in animals," A. J. Watson.
"On memory," J. Brown.

Implications for Industry:

"The mechanization of literature searching," T. Bar-Hillel.
"To what extent can administration be mechanized?" J. Merriman, D. W. G. Wass, and S. Gill.
"Automatic control by visual signals," W. K. Taylor.
"An analysis of non-mathematical data processing," E. A. Newman.

Raymond, F. H. "L'Automatique des Informations," Paris: Masson et Cie, 185 pp.; 1957. Review, Proc. IRE, vol. 46, p. 1324; June, 1958. (EL4601–1958)

Rosenblatt, F. "The Perceptron. A Theory of Statistical Separability in Cognitive Systems," Cornell Aeronautical Lab., Buffalo, N. Y., Rept. No. VG-1196-G-1; January, 1958.

Rosenblatt, F. "Two theorems of statistical separability in the perception," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Rusinoff, S. E. "Automation in Practice," London: Technical Press, 261 pp.; 1958. (EL4595–1958)

Sargrove, J. A. and Huggins, P. "Automatic inspection, the anatomy of conscious machines," *The Automatic Factory*, pp. 95–106; 1955. (E100434–1958)

Sauvage, A. "L'information dans l'automatisme," *Automatisme*, vol. 2, no. 12, pp. 439–446; 1957. (E101553–1958)

Solomonoff, R. J. "An inductive inference machine," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 56–62. (D3190–1958)

Stein, P. and Ulam, S. "Experiments in chess on electronic computing machines," *Computer Automation*, vol. 6, no. 9, pp. 14–17; 1957. (E100548–1958)

Steinbuch, K. "Automatic symbol recognition," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 11, no. 5, pp. 237–244; 1958. (D4872–1958) (E107831–1958)

Susskind, A. K. "Digital information processing for machine-tool control," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 145–149.

Sutherland, N. S. "Stimulus analysing mechanisms," *Proc. Symp. on Mechanization of Thought Processes*, Teddington, Middlesex, England; November, 1958.

Sutherland, W. R., Mugglin, M. G., and Sutherland, I. "On electromechanical model of simple animals," *Computers and Automation*, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 6–8, 23–25, 32; 1958.

Tersoff, A. J. "Electronic reader sorts mail," *Electronic Industries*, vol. 17, no. 7, pp. 56–60; 1958. (D5972–1958)

Unger, S. H. "A computer oriented toward spatial problems," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1744–1750; October, 1958.

Uttley, A. M. "Temporal and spatial patterns in a conditional probability machine," in "Annals of Mathematics," Princeton: Princeton University Press, Study No. 34; 1956. Also in "Automata Studies," C. E. Shannon and J. McCarthy, Eds., Princeton: Princeton University Press, pp. 277–285; 1956.

Uttley, A. M. "Conditional probability machines and conditioned reflexes," in "Annals of Mathematics," Princeton: Princeton University Press, Study No. 34; 1956. Also in "Automata Studies," C. E. Shannon and J. McCarthy, Eds., Princeton: Princeton University Press, pp. 253–275; 1956.

Williamson, D. T. N. "Computer-controlled machine tools," *Automatic Factory*, pp. 144–153; 1955. (E100465–1958)

Zemanek, H. "La tortue de Vienne et les autres travaux cybernétiques," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 770–780; 1956.

c)

Duffieux, P. M. "Les franges d'interférences de deux systèmes d'ondes et la théorie de l'information," *Revue d'Opt.*, vol. 37, pp. 441–457; 1958.

Linfoot, E. H. "Optical image evaluation from the standpoint of communication theory," *Physica, Pays-Bas*, vol. 24, no. 6, pp. 476–494; 1958. (E108030–1958)

MacKay, D. M. "The Structural information capacity of optical instruments," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 148–152; 1958. (E107135–1958)

"Proceedings of Symposium on Communication Theory and Antenna Design," Electronics Res. Directorate, AF Cambridge Res. Ctr., Air Res. and Dev. Command, Cambridge, Mass., 240 pp.; January 9-11, 1957. (C1027-1958)

Smith, R. A., Jones, F. E., and Chasmar, R. P. "The Detection and Measurement of Infra-Red Radiation," Oxford: Clarendon Press, 460 pp.; 1957. (EL4494-1958)

Steel, W. H. "The use of partial coherence in diffractions theory," *Proc. Symp. Comm. Theory and Antenna Design*, Astia Doc. No. AD 117067, pp. J1-J28; January, 1957. (E102657-1958)

Walter, H. "Zum Grundtheorem der Informationsthéorie insbesondere in der Optik," *Physica*, vol. 24, pp. 457-475; 1958.

White, W. D. "Limits on the information available from antenna systems," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 1, pp. 57-67.

Wolter, H. "Zum Grundtheorem der Informationstheorie insbesondere in der Optik," *Physica, Pays-Bas*, vol. 24, no. 6, pp. 457-475; 1958. (E108029-1958)

d)

Anderson, G. W., Aseltine, J. A., Mancini, A. R., and Sarture, C. W. "A selfadjusting system for optimum dynamic performance," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 182-190. (E110004-1958)

Anon. "Journées internationales d'information sur les implications économiques et sociales de l'automation," *Rev. Mécanogr.*, vol. 12, pp. 69-72; 1958. (E104058-1958)

Anon. "The Automatic Factory. What Does it Mean?" London: Inst. Product. Engrs. Spon. Ltd., 228 pp.; 1957. (EL4498-1958)

Ayzerman, M. A. "Sur les méthodes approchées de définition des régimes périodiques dans les systèmes possédant la contre-réaction non linéaire," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 483-492; 1956.

Beer, S. "The impact of cybernetics on the concept of industrial organization," in *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 535-554; 1956.

Bertram, J. E. "The effect of quantization in sampled-feedback system," *Applications and Industry*, no. 38, pp. 177-182; 1958. (E111984-1959)

Biernson, G. A. "Fundamental equations for the application of statistical techniques to feedback-control systems," IRE Trans. on Automatic Control, vol. AC-2, pp. 56-78; February, 1957. (2238-1958)

Chang, S. S. L. "The root square locus plot—a geometrical method for synthesizing optimum servo systems," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 79-87.

Chang, S. S. L. "Statistical design theory for strictly digital sampled, data systems," *Trans. AIEE (Commun. and Electronics)*, no. 34, pp. 702-708; January, 1958. (2236-1958) (E107771-1958) Also, *Elec. Engrg.*, vol. 77, no. 7, pp. 602-603; 1958.

Chun-Wui, F. "A method of analysis of sampled-data systems," *Avtomatika i Telemekhanika*, vol. 19, no. 4, pp. 296-305; 1958. (Russian.) (D5663-1958)

Cuenod, M. and Pun, L. "Les fluctuations aléatoires et la minimisation de l'impression des réglages industriels," pts. 1 and 2, *Automatisme*, vol. 2, no. 11-12, pp. 413-420, 455-457; 1957. (E102188-1958) (E102189-1958)

Diebald, J. "Education for data processing. The real challenge to management," *Cybernetica*, no. 1, pp. 32-38; 1958.

Dostupov, B. G. "Approximate determination of probability characteristics of automatic nonlinear control systems," *Avtomatika i Telemekhanika*, vol. 18, no. 11, pp. 999-1009; 1957.

Ermakov, S. S. and Esipovich, E. M. "A method of determining the transfer functions of sampled data control systems containing extrapolating devices," *Automatika i Telemekhanika*, vol. 19, no. 5, pp. 401-407; 1958. (D5665-1958)

Freeman, H. and Lowenschuss, O. "Bibliography of sampled-data control systems and Z-transform applications," IRE Trans. on Automatic Control, vol. AC-4, pp. 28-30; March, 1958. (E106699-1958)

George, F. H. "Cybernetics, operational research and automation," *Instrum. Practices*, vol. 12, no. 7, pp. 747-755; 1958. (E108867-1958)

Grzybowski, J. "La cybernétisation des régulateurs à impulsion," *Mes. Contrôle Industr.*, vol. 22, no. 247, p. 1007; 1957. (E101370-1958)

Honda, N. "Double-sampling theorems in continuous signals," *Sci. Rept. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ., Ser. B*, vol. 8, pp. 23-24; June, 1956. (1543-1958)

Ivakhnenko, A. G. "Logical elements for cybernetic systems of automatic control," *Avtomatika (Ukrainian S.S.R.)*, no. 1, pp. 51-65; 1958.

Johnson, G. W. "Statistical analysis of sampled-data systems," 1957 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 187-195. (E103175-1958)

Kailath, T. "Sampling Theorems for Linear Time-Variant Systems," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 128-133; July 15, 1958.

Kochenburger, R. J. "Methods of analysis and synthesis of nonlinear control systems," in "Control Engineering Manual," New York: McGraw-Hill, pp. 157-166; 1957. (E83266-1958)

Kochenburger, R. J. "Application of mean-square error criteria to feedback control systems," *Regelungstech.*, pp. 261-266; 1957. (E108735-1958)

Kukel, J. "Sampling in linear and non-linear feedback control systems," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 43-56. (D5028-1958)

Kurakin, K. I. "Analytical method of synthesis of linear automatic control systems in the presence of noise and with specified dynamic accuracy," *Avtomatika i Telemekhanika*, vol. 19, no. 5, pp. 408-417; 1958. (D5666-1958)**

Lewis, P. M., II. "Synthesis of Sampled Signal Networks," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept. No. 146, pp. 156-159; July 15, 1957. (E105232-1958) Also, IRE Trans. on Circuit Theory, vol. CT-5, pp. 74-77; March, 1958. (E107091-1958)

Meyers, G. H. and Saxton, G. A. "A servomechanism for automatic regulation of breathing," 1958 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 5, pp. 224-230.

Nikiforuk, P. N. and West, J. C. "The describing-function analysis of a nonlinear servomechanism subjected to stochastic signals and noise," *Proc. IEE*, pt. C, vol. 104, pp. 193-203; March, 1957. (2598-1957)

Ragazzini, J. R. "Digital computers in feedback systems," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 33-42. (D5027-1958)

Ragazzini, J. R. and Franklin, G. F. "Sampled-Data Control Systems," New York: McGraw-Hill, 173 pp.; 1958. (EL4889-1958)

Röhler, R. "On the definition and measurement of lack of sharpness in radiography," *Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 10, no. 1, pp. 43-47; 1958. (D5013-1958)

Ross, D. T. "Notes on analog-digital conversion techniques" in "Sampling and Quantizing," 77 pp.; 1957. (E107950-1958)

Seki, H. Some studies on delayed feedback circuits," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 758-763; April, 1958. (D3074-1958)

Shen, D. W. C. "Nonlinear amplitude-sensitive control systems with stochastic inputs," 1957 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 196-200. (E103176-1958)

Sherman, H. "The sample space trajectory of time-shifted signal vectors," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 257-258; September, 1957. (E102459-1958)

Shinbrot, M. "On the integral equation occurring in optimization theory with nonstationary inputs," *J. Math. Phys.*, vol. 36, no. 2, pp. 121-129; 1957. (E99776-1958)

Shinbrot, M. "A generalization of a method for the solution of the integral equation arising in optimization of time-varying linear systems with nonstationary inputs," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 220-224; December, 1957. (E 102350-1958)

Stewart, R. M. "Statistical design and analysis of multiply-instrumented control systems," IRE Trans. on Automatic Control, vol. AC-3, pp. 29-31; November, 1957.

Susskind, A. K. "Notes on Analog Digital Conversion Techniques," Cambridge: M.I.T. Technology Press, 410 pp.; 1957. (EL4804-1958)

Swerling, P. "Optimum linear estimation for random processes as the limit of estimates based on sampled data," 1958 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 158-163.

Tikhonov, V. I. and Tolkachev, A. A. "Influence of non-normal fluctuations on linear systems," *Bull. Acad. Sci. URSS, Tech. Sci.*, pp. 48-56; December, 1956. (2397-1957)

Tsypkin, Y. Z. "Sampled data automatic systems with extrapolating devices," *Avtomatika i Telemekhanika*, vol. 19, no. 5, pp. 389–400; 1958. (D5664–1958)

Tufts, D. W. "A Sampling Theorem for Stationary Random Processes," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 111–116; July 15, 1958.

Widrow, B. "A study of rough amplitude quantization by means of Nyquist sampling theory," IRE Trans. on Circuit Theory, vol. CT-3, pp. 266–267; December, 1956. (2220–1958)

Zadeh, L. A. and Huggins, W. H. "Signal-flow graphs and random signals," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 1413–1414; October, 1957. (267–1958) (E99793–1958)

Zadoff, S. A. "Statistical invariance of noise in sampled data systems," 1958 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 173–176.

X. MATHEMATICS. a) STATISTICS; b) GAMES, (THEORY); c) RELAY-ALGEBRA, RELIABILITY; d) NOISE ANALYSIS.

a)

Bass, J. "Sur la définition temporelle des fonctions aléatoires," *Public. Inst. Statist. Univ. Paris*, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 199–211; 1957. (E105202–1958)

Bellman, R. "Dynamic Programming," Princeton: Princeton University Press, 342 pp.; 1957. (EL4477–1958)

Bellman, R. "Dynamic programming and stochastic control processes," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, pp. 228–239; 1957–1958. (E111993–1959)

Bellman, R. and Kalaba, R. "Dynamic programming and statistical communication theory," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences*, vol. 43, pp. 749–751; 1957. (C824–1958)

Bellman, R. and Kalaba, R. "On the role of dynamic programming in statistical communication theory," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 197–203; September, 1957. (E100717–1958)

Cartwright, D. E. "The prediction of a random function given simultaneous values of its first few derivatives," *J. Math. Phys.*, vol. 37, pp. 229–245; 1958.

Cave, R. "Les résultats de mesure et leur caractère aléatoire," *Actes des Journées d'étude "Mesure et connaissance,"* Paris, France, pp. 81–87; December 5–10, 1957. (E107076–1958)

Darmois, G. "Le rôle des méthodes statistiques dans l'exploitation des mesures," *Actes des Journées d'étude "Mesures et connaissance,"* Paris, December 5–10, 1957. (E107075–1958)

Driml, M. and Špaček, A. "Continuous random decision processes controlled by experience," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 43–60; November, 1956,

Falkoff, D. "Statistical theory of irreversible processes, part 1, integral over fluctuation path formulation," *Ann. Phys.*, vol. 4, no. 3; July, 1958.

Fey, P. "Zur Messung der Wahrscheinlichkeitsdichte und des Spektrums von Stationären Zeitprocessen," *Hochfreq. Elektroak.*, vol. 66, no. 5, pp. 141–142; March, 1958. (E106689–1958)

Fortet, R. M. "Random distributions with an application to telephone engineering," *Proc. Third Berkeley Symp. Math. Stat. Probability, 1954–1955*, Berkeley: University of California Press, vol. 2, pp. 81–88; 1956. (C941–1957)

Fortet, R. "Sur la détermination du spectre de l'inversé d'une fonction aléatoire et ses applications," *Public. Inst. Statist. Univ. Paris*, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 227–240; 1957. (E105203–1958)

Grenander, U. and Rosenblatt, M. "Statistical Analysis of Stationary Time Series," Stockholm: Almquist Wiksell, 300 pp.; 1956. (EL4842–1958)

Haas, D. L. "Statistical Errors in Measurements on Amplitude-Distorted Gaussian Signals," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 81–89; April 15, 1958.

Haas, D. L. "Expansions for Some Second-Order Probability Distributions," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 81–84; January 15, 1958.

Jacobsen, B. B. "Probability theory in telephone transmission," *Teleteknik*, vol. 1, pp. 83–85; 1957. (C374–1958)

Jensen, A. "The applicability of decision theory in the planning and operation of telephone plant," *Teleteknik*, vol. 1, pp. 126–129; 1957. (C474–1958)

Johnson, G. W. "Frequency-domain statistical model of linear variable networks for finite operating time," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 70–78. (E109134–1958)

Jordan, K. L. "Measurement of First- and Second-Order Probability Densities," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 81–88; October 15, 1958.

Lamperti, J. "Stationary measures for certain stochastic processes," *Pacific J. Math.*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 127–132; 1958. (E109112–1958)

Lezin, Y. S. "Freedom from interference in different systems of radiotelegraphy," *Elektrosvyaz*, pp. 40–47; April, 1957. (1867–1958)**

Lindley, D. V. "Binomial sampling schemes and the concept of information," *Biometrika*, vol. 44, pp. 179–186; 1957. (C330–1958)

Marsaglia, G. "A note on the construction of a multivariate normal sample," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 149; June, 1957.

Maximon, L. C. and Ruina, J. P. "Some statistical properties of signal plus narrow-band noise integrated over a finite time interval," *J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 27, pp. 1442–1448; December, 1956. (1576–1957) (C452–1957)

Middleton, D. and van Meter, D. "Detection and extraction of signals in noise from the point of view of statistical decision theory," *J. Soc. Indus. Appl. Math.*, pt. 1, vol. 3, pp. 192–153, 1955; pt. 2, vol. 4, pp. 86–119, 1956. (C180–1957) (C824–1958)

Rajski, C. "The selectivity of parametric tests," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 33–34; November, 1956.

Rajski, C. "The Bayes rule and entropy," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 35–36; November, 1956.

Richter, H. "Théorie statistique de la détermination expérimentale des fonctions d'autocorrelation," *Mémor. Artill.*, vol. 31, no. 122, pp. 1021–1052; 1957. (E100670–1958)

Sakaguchi, M. "Notes on statistical applications of information theory, III," *Rep. Statist. Appl. Res. Un. Jap. Sci. Engrs.*, vol. 5, pp. 9–16; 1957. (C896–1958)

Seidler, J. "Some remarks on statistical methods in communication theory," *Bull. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, vol. 5, no. 4; pp. 261–267; 1957. (D5527–1958) (E99842–1958)

Siforov, V. I. and Sindler, Y. B. "Conditions for the equivalence of the statistical properties of radio communication systems with a large number of random parameters," *Dokl. Akad. Nauk. SSSR*, vol. 116, pp. 956–958; October 21, 1957. (905–1958) (D3763–1958)

Spetner, L. M. "A statistical model for forward scattering of waves off a rough surface," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, vol. AP-6, pp. 88–95; January, 1958.

Stein, S. and Johanson, D. "A statistical description of coincidences among random pulse trains," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 827–830; May, 1958. (2539–1958) (E107317–1958)

Stewart, R. M. "Statistical design and analysis of closed-loop control systems with error sampling," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, p. 1873; November, 1958.

Tao, K. "On the relationship between the scattering of radio waves and the statistical theory of turbulence," *J. Radio Res. Lab. Japan*, vol. 4, pp. 15–24; January, 1957. (3626–1957)

Tartakovskü, G. P. "Stationary random processes in linear pulse circuits with variable parameters," *Radio Engrg. Electronics*, vol. 2, no. 4, pp. 15–27; 1957.

Tsvetnov, V. V. "Statistical properties of signals and interference in two-channel phase systems," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 12, pp. 12–19; May, 1957. (2878–1958)**

b)

Biernat, W. M. "The application of game theory to tactical problems," *1957 Conv. Record IRE-PGMIL*, pp. 205–206. (E111279–1959)

Blachman, N. M. "Communications as a game," 1957 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 61–66. (E104370–1958)

Lieberman, I. J. "A mathematical model for integrated business systems," *Management Science*, vol. 2, pp. 327–336; 1956. (C180–1957)

Winkelbauer, K. "Experience in games of strategy and in statistical decision," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, p. 297; November, 1956.

c)

Berlin, R. D. "Synthesis of *n*-valued switching circuits," IRE Trans. on Electronic Computers, vol. EC-7, pp. 52–56; March, 1958.

Bowman, J. R. "Reduction of the number of possible Boolean functions," *Trans. Ninth Conf. on Cybernetics*, New York, pp. 120–126; 1953. (E106814–1958)

Caldwell, S. H. "Switching Circuits and Logical Design," New York: John Wiley, 686 pp.; 1958. Reviews, Proc. IRE, vol. 46, p. 1887, November, 1958; *J. Franklin Inst.*, vol. 267, pp. 83–84, 1959.

Campeau, J. O. "The synthesis and analysis of digital systems by Boolean matrices," IRE Trans. on Electronic Computers, vol. EC-6, pp. 231–241; December, 1957. (E104405–1958)

Copi, I. M., Elgot, C. C., and Wright, J. B. "Realization of events by logical nets," *J. Assoc. Comp. Mach.*, vol. 5, no. 2, pp. 181–196; 1958. (E107179–1958)

Davies, D. W. "Switching functions of three variables," IRE Trans. on Electronic Computers, vol. EC-6, pp. 265–275; December, 1957. (E104406–1958)

Diamand, M. "Circuitos logicos," *Rev. Telegr. Electron., Argentina*, vol. 45, no. 540, pp. 590–593; 1957. (E100735–1958)

Dickinson, W. E. and Walker, R. M. "Reliability improvement by use of multiple-element switching circuits," *I.B.M. J. Res. & Dev.* vol. 2, pp. 142–147; April, 1958. (E105705–1958)

Eguchi, S. "Une nouvelle méthode de répartition des états des relais secondaires dans les circuits de commutation séquentiels," *J. Inst. elect. Commun. Engrs. Japan*, vol. 41, no. 4, pp. 475–481; 1958. (E108059–1958)

Greniewski, H. "Logique et cybernetique," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 117–119; 1956.

Kaden, H. "Inpulse und Schaltvorgange in der Nachrichtentechnik," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, p. 663; March, 1958. (Review.)

Kaltenecker, H. "Einiges über Schaltglieder, Logikelemente und Kontaktalgebra," *Arch. tech. Messen.* no. 267, pp. R49–R54; April, 1958. (E105441–1958)

Levin, B. R. "On increasing the reliability of a spectrum by means of reserves," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 11, no. 11, pp. 65–72; 1957.**

Lowenschuss, O. "Nonbinary switching theory," 1958 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 4, pp. 305–317. (E109245–1958)

Moisil, G. C. "Sur la théorie algébrique de certains circuits électriques," *J. Math. Pures Appl.*, vol. 36, no. 4, pp. 310–324; 1957. (E105439–1958)

Muehldorf, E. "Ternäre Schalt-Algebra," *Arch. elek. Übertragung*, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 138–148; 1958. (E104404–1958)

Muehldorf, E. "Schaltungen für Ternäre Schaltvariable," *Arch. elek. Übertragung*, vol. 12, no. 4, pp. 176–182; April, 1958. (E 105438–1958)

Rouche, N. "Recherche d'une algébre logique continue," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 90–99; 1956.

Soubies-Camy, H. "L'algèbre logique appliquée aux techniques binaires," *Automatisme*, vol. 3, no. 9, pp. 338–345; 1958. (E 109244–1958)

Weitzsch, F. "Von der Aussagelogik zur Logischen Algebra," *Elektron. Rundschau*, vol. 12, pp. 160–164; May, 1958. (E105440–1958)

d)

Arens, R. "Complex processes for envelopes of normal noise," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 204–207; September, 1957. (E100665–1958)

Barber, N. F. "A scatter diagram which gives the complex correlation coefficient for normal variables," *N.Z. J. Sci. Tech. B*, vol. 38, pp. 336–374; January, 1957. (2855–1957)

Baum, R. F. "The correlation function of smoothly limited Gaussian noise," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 193–196; September, 1957. (E100666–1958)

Blachman, N. M. "On Fourier series for Gaussian noise," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 56–63; 1957. (D5533–1958) (E103406–1958)

Bond, F. E. and Cahn, C. R. "On sampling the zeros of bandwidth limited signals," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 110–113; September, 1958.

Brilliant, M. B. "Analytic Nonlinear Systems," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Prog. Rept., pp. 60–69; April 15, 1957.

Brown, J. L., Jr. "A criterion for the diagonal expansion of a second-order probability distribution in orthogonal polynomials," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, p. 172; December, 1958.

Brown, W. M. "Time statistics of noise," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 137–144; December, 1958.

Byaly, L. I. Probability density of intervals between zeroes of a narrow-band normal stationary random process," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 537–539; 1959.**

Darling, D. A. and Siegert, A. J. F. "A systematic approach to a class of problems in the theory of noise and other random phenomena," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, pts. I and II, vol. IT-3, pp. 32–43; March, 1957; pt. III, vol. IT-4, pp. 4–14; March, 1958. (3921–1958) (D1547–1958) (D4869–1958) (E107170–1958)

Hamer, R. and Acton, R. A. "Power spectrum of a carrier modulated in phase or frequency by white noise," *Electronic Radio Engrg.*, vol. 34, pp. 246–253; July, 1957. (2903–1957)

Hans, O. "Generalized random variables," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Inf. Theory*, pp. 61–104, November, 1956; "Random fixed point theorems," pp. 105–126; "Inverse and adjoint transforms of linear bounded random transforms," pp. 127–134; "Almost sure Convergence Theorem for random Schwartz distributions," pp. 135–138.

Helstrom, C. W. "The distribution of the number of crossings of a Gaussian stochastic process," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 232–237; December, 1957. (E102365–1958)

van Kampen, N. G. "Thermal fluctuations in a nonlinear system," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 110, pp. 319–323; April, 1958. (2651–1958)

Kharkevich, A. A. "On the computation of spectra of random processes," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 12, no. 5, pp. 5–11; 1957.**

Kniazev, A. D. "Interaction of signal and interference in an exponential detector," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 11–20; 1958.**

Leonov, I. P. and Telksnis, L. A. "Determination of parameters of a probability distribution of a random function from limited *a priori* data," *Avtomatika i Telemekhanika*, vol. 18, no. 11, pp. 985–998; 1957.‡

Loeb, J. "A note on the noise-widened oscillator spectrum," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 165–169; 1958. (E107109–1958)

Loos, H. R. "Phenomenological model of stochastic signals in measurement techniques," *Slaboproudy Obzor* (*Czech.*), vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 143–149; 1958.

MacFadden, J. A. "The axis-crossing intervals of random functions II," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 14–24; March, 1958. (E107071–1958)

MacFadden, J. A. "The fourth product moment of infinitely clipped noise," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 159–162; December, 1958.

Margolis, S. G. "The response of phase-locked loop to a sinusoid plus noise," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 136–142; June, 1957. (D1551–1958)

Masonson, M. "Binary transmissions through noise and fading," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 69–82. (D3189–1958)

Mullen, J. A. and Middleton, D. "The rectification of non-Gaussian noise," *Quart. Appl. Math.*, vol. 15, pp. 395–419; 1958. (3615–1958)

Nedoma, J. "Note on generalized random variables," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 139–142; November, 1956.

Novik, D. A. "On the transmission of electrical signals by an optimum Shannon-Fano code," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 12, no. 7, pp. 3–5; 1958.**

Palmer, D. S. "Properties of random functions," *Proc. Camb. Phil. Soc.*, vol. 52, pp. 672–686; October, 1956. (1841–1957)

Parzen, E. and Shiren, N. "Analysis of a general system for the detection of amplitude-modulated noise," *J. Math. Phys.*, vol. 35, pp. 278–288; October, 1956. (3285–1957)

Peroni, B. "Calculation of the intermodulation noise in FM radio links for telephony," *Alta Frequenza*, vol. 26, pp. 502–529; October, 1957. (2229–1958)

Price, R. "A useful theorem for nonlinear devices having Gaussian inputs," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 69–72; June, 1958. (D5981–1958) (E109983–1958)

Remizov, L. T. "Probability density of the phase derivative of a sine wave plus gaussian noise," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 540–541; 1959.**

Rice, S. O. "Distribution of the duration of fades in radio transmission Gaussian noise model," *Bell. Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 37, pp. 581–635; March, 1958. (2874–1958) (D4423–1958) (E108180–1958)

Semenov, N. A. "Conversion of a pulse signal in a smooth interference background by a linear detector with minimum limiting," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 12, no. 5, pp. 62–67; 1958.**

Shepherd, N. H. "The Gaussian curve-transmitter noise limits spectrum utilization," IRE TRANS. ON VEHICULAR COMMUNICATIONS, vol. VC-10, pp. 27–32; April, 1958.

Silverman, R. A. "Locally stationary random processes," IRE TRANS. ON INFORMATION THEORY, vol. IT-3, pp. 182–186; September, 1957. (E100667–1958)

Silverman, R. A. "The fluctuation rate of the chi-process," IRE TRANS. ON INFORMATION THEORY, vol. IT-4, pp. 30–34; March, 1958. (D4870–1958) (E107070–1958)

Slepian, D. "Fluctuations of random noise power," *Bell. Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 37, pp. 163–184; January, 1958. (1546–1958) (E103405–1958)

Špaček, A. "Prolongement des transformations aleâtoires," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 259–272; November, 1956.

Sponsler, G. C. "A note on the impulse-function determination of functional probability-density functions," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 170–176; 1958. (E107073–1958)

Sullivan, A. W. and Wells, J. D. "Probability computer for noise measurement," *Electronics*, vol. 30, no. 10, pp. 208–209; 1957. (D178–1958)

Teasdale, R. D. and Benner, A. H. "The influence of threshold action on the rms value of input Gaussian noise," PROC. IRE, vol. 45, p. 697; May, 1957. (2588–1957)

Tikhonov, V. I. "Effect of differentiation and integration of fluctuations on the mean number of peaks," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 2, pp. 23–27; January, 1957. (3085–1957)**

Tikhonov, V. I. "Experimental investigation into the law of the peak distribution of fluctuations with respect to their duration," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 11, pp. 31–35; August, 1956. (3817–1957)**

Tikhonov, V. I. and Amiantov, I. N. "The influence of signal and noise on nonlinear circuit elements (direct method)," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 2, no. 5, pp. 566–578; 1957.**

Tsvetnov, V. V. "Phase correlation properties of signals and gaussian interference in two channel phase systems," *Radiotekhnika* vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 53–62; 1958.**

Tucker, M. J. "The analysis of finite-length records of fluctuating signals," *Brit. J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 8, pp. 137–142; April, 1957. (3227–1957)

Ullrich, M. "Some theorems on random schwartz distributions," *Trans. First Prague Conf. on Info. Theory*, pp. 273–292; November, 1956.

Webb, E. L. R. "On the distribution of the product of diode detector wave form," *Canad. J. Phys.*, vol. 34, pp. 679–691; 1956. (C623–1958)

White, G. M. "Experimental Determination of the Zero-Crossing Distribution W (N, T)," Cruft Lab., Harvard Univ., Cambridge, Mass., Tech. Rept. No. 265; June 15, 1957.

White, G. M. "Zeros of Gaussian noise," *J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 29, pp. 722–729; April, 1958. (2879–1958) (E105199–1958)

White, G. M. "An Experimental System for Studying the Zeros of Noise," Cruft Lab., Harvard Univ., Cambridge, Mass., Tech. Rept. No. 261; May 15, 1957.

Wonham, W. M. and Fuller, A. F. "Probability densities of the smoothed random telegraph signal," *J. Electronics Control*, vol. 4, pp. 567–576; 1958. (3634–1958) (D730–1958) (E109200–1958)

Youla, D. C. "The solution of a homogeneous Wiener-Hopf integral equation occurring in the expansion of second order stationary random functions," IRE TRANS. ON INFORMATION THEORY, vol. IT-3, pp. 187–192; September, 1957.

XI. CODING, DECODING.

Adams, R. F. and Mindes, B. M. "Evaluation of IF and baseband diversity combining receivers," IRE TRANS. ON COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, vol. CS-6, pp. 8–13; June, 1958. (E109415–1958)

Allnatt, J. W., Jones, E. D. J., and Law, H. B. "Frequency diversity in the reception of selectively fading binary frequency-modulated-signals," *Proc. IEE*, pt. B, vol. 104, pp. 98–110; March, 1957. (2278–1957)

Altman, F. J. and Sichak, W. "Simplified diversity communication system for beyond the horizon links," *Elec. Commun.*, vol. 33, pp. 151–160; June, 1956. (1571–1957)

Anon. "An electronic error-correcting multiplex telegraph system," *P. O. Elec. Engrs. J.*, vol. 50, pt. 1, p. 44; April, 1957. (271–1958)

Atkinson, M. P. "Digital codes in data-processing systems," *Trans. Soc. Instrumentation Tech.*, vol. 9, pp. 124–130; December, 1957. (1981–1958)

Bane, W. T. "A note on progressive codes for positive and negative indication," *J. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 35, no. 1, p. 30; 1958. (D3187–1958)

Bedrosian, E. "Weighted PCM," IRE TRANS. ON INFORMATION THEORY, vol. IT-4, pp. 45–49; March, 1958. (E107149–1958)

Beger, H. "The frequency (of occurrence) of errors in A1- and F1-telegraphy transmission systems, particularly in the presence of white noise," *Telefunken Z.*, vol. 29, pp. 245–255; December, 1956. (2592–1957)

Bell, D. A. and Duggan, T. C. "Relative speeds of telegraphic codes," *Electronic Radio Engrs.*, vol. 35, no. 12, pp. 476–480; 1958. (593–1959)

Bellman, R. and Kalaba, R. "On weighted PCM and mean square deviation," IRE TRANS. ON INFORMATION THEORY, vol. IT-4, pp. 58–59; March, 1958. (E107150–1958)

Billings, A. R. "A coder for halving the bandwidth of signals," *Proc. IEE*, vol. 105, pt. B, pp. 182–184; March, 1958. (1872–1958) (D1476–1958) (E104373–1958)

Billings, A. R. "The rate of transmission of information in pulse-code-modulation systems," *Proc. IEE*, vol. 105, pt. C, pp. 444–347; 1958. (3971–1958) (E103386–1958)

Blanton, W. B. "Some aspects of telegraphic data preparation and transmission," *Western Union Tech. Rev.*, vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 142–151; 1957. (E99879–1958)

Bloom, F. J., Chang, S. S. L., Harris, B., Hauptschein, A., and Morgan, K. C. "Improvement of binary transmission by null-zone reception," PROC. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 963–975; July, 1957. (3295–1957) (C622–1958)

Bond, M. E. and Meyer, H. F. "The effect of fading on communication circuits subject to interference," PROC. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 636–642; May, 1957. (2585–1957)

Booker, H. G. and Gordon, W. E. "The role of stratospheric scattering in radio communication," PROC. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 1223–1227; September, 1957.

Bowers, F. K. "What use is delta modulation to the transmission engineer?" *Trans. AIEE (Commun. and Electronics)*, no. 30, pp. 142–147; May, 1957. (901–1958)

Bray, W. J. "A survey of microwave radio communication," *Electronic Engrg.*, vol. 30, pp. 226–236; May, 1958. (2542–1958)

Bremmer, H. "Distortion in tropospheric scatter propagation," *Philips Telecommun. Rev.*, vol. 18, no. 3, pp. 137–154; 1957. (D424–1958)

Brooks, F. P. "Multi-case binary codes for non-uniform character distributions," 1957 IRE NATIONAL CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 2, pp. 63–68. (D3188–1958)

Brown, A. B. and Meyers, S. T. "Evaluation of some error correction methods applicable to digital data transmission," 1958 IRE NATIONAL CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 4, pp. 37–55. (E109206–1958)

Caicoya, J. I. "La modulacion de impulsos en las communicaciones," *Rev. Telegr. Electron., Argentina*, vol. 46, no. 545, pp. 125–129, 138; 1958. (E109214–1958)

Campbell, L. L. "Error rates in pulse position coding," IRE TRANS. ON INFORMATION THEORY, vol. IT-3, pp. 18–23; March, 1957. (D1475–1958)

Campbell, L. L. and Hines, C. O. "Bandwidth considerations in a JANET system," PROC. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 1658–1660; December, 1957. (909–1958)

Crick, F. H. C., Griffith, J. S., and Orgel, L. E. "Codes without commas," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sciences*, vol. 43, pp. 416–421; 1957. (C234–1958)

Croisdale, A. C. "Teleprinting over long-distance radio links: part 2, automatic error-correcting methods used over long-distance radio links," *P. O. Elec. Engrs. J.*, vol. 51, no. 3, pp. 219–225; 1958.

Doelz, M. L., Heald, E. T., and Martin, D. L. "Binary data transmission techniques for linear systems," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 656–661; May, 1957. (2591–1957)

Dugundji, J. and Ackerlind, E. "Automatic bias control for a threshold detector," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 65–70; March, 1957. (3958–1958)

Dutka, J. "Some graphical approaches to coding problems," *RCA Rev.*, vol. 18, pp. 466–474; December, 1957. (1870–1958) (E 102345–1958)

Elias, P. "List decoding for noisy channels," 1957 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 94–104. (E104315–1958)

Enge, F. J. "Pulse code modulation has advantages," *Control Engrg.*, vol. 5, no. 6, pp. 113–115; 1958. (E108032–1958)

Epstein, M. A. "Algebraic Decoding for the Binary Erasure Channel," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 100–103; January 15, 1958. (E109097–1958)

Eshleman, V. R. "On the wavelength dependence on the information capacity of meteor-burst propagation," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 1710–1714; December, 1957. (D946–1958)

Filipowsky, R. and Scherer, E. "Time division multiplex system with addressed information packages," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 8, pp. 132–139. (D3229–1958)

Flood, J. E. "Noise-reducing codes for pulse-code modulation," *Proc. IEE*, vol. 105, pt. C, pp. 391–397; 1958. (3970–1958) (D904–1958) (D5538–1958) (E110369–1958)

Forey, H. "Enregistrement des mesures par codage et impression," *Ingrs. Techns.*, no. 111, pp. 27–36; 1958. (E107474–1958)

Forsyth, P. A., Vogan, E. L., Hansen, D. R., and Hines, C. O. "The principles of JANET—a meteor-burst communication system," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 1642–1657; December, 1957.

Gallager, R. G. "Coding Theorem for Finite State Channels," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 94–99; April 15, 1958.

Garmash, V. A. "Method of constructing an optimum binary code," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 13, no. 9, pp. 3–7; 1959.**

Garmash, V. A. "The quantization of signals with non-uniform steps," *Elektrosvyaz*, no. 10, pp. 10–12; 1957.**

Gilbert, E. N. "Gray codes and paths on the n-cube," *Bell. Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 37, pp. 815–825; March, 1958. (E107929–1958)

Golding, J. F. "The white-noise method of measuring crosstalk and noise interference in multichannel telephone link systems," *Electronic Engrg.*, vol. 30, pp. 349–351; May, 1958. (2497–1958)

Gorbacher, A. A. "Experimental investigation of the limitation of pulse interference by varying the spectra and the threshold of limiting," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 12, pp. 64–68; June, 1957. (2875–1958)**

Granlund, J. and Ospina, A. "A Prediction Diversity Combiner," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 153–155; July 15, 1957.

Green, J. H. and San Soucie, R. L. "An error-correcting encoder and decoder of high efficiency," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1741–1744; October, 1958. (257–1959) (E111138–1958)

Grisdale, G. L. "Tropospheric scatter communication," *Electronic Engrg.*, vol. 30, no. 363, pp. 272–275; May, 1958. (E105619–1958)

Grisdale, G. L., Morris, J. G., and Palmer, S. D. "Fading of long-distance radio signals and a comparison of space and polarization-diversity reception in the 6–18 mc/s range," *Proc. IEE*, vol. 104, pt. B, pp. 39–51; January, 1957. (1579–1957)

Harmuth, H. F. "Coding for suppression of noise and interference in airborne PCM telemetering systems," IRE Trans. on Telemetry and Remote Control, vol. TRC-3, p. 7.3; April, 1957.

Harris, B., Hauptschein, A., and Schwartz, L. S. "Minimum cost decision-feedback systems for detecting signals perturbed by additive Gaussian noise," *Operations Res.*, vol. 5, pp. 680–692; 1957. (C721–1958)

Harris, B., Hauptschein, A., and Schwartz, L. S. "Optimum decision feedback systems," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 3–10. (D3182–1958)

Harris, B., Hauptschein, A., Morgan, K. C., and Schwarz, L. S. "Binary decision feedback systems for maintaining reliability under conditions of varying signal strength," *Proc. Natl. Electronics Conf.*, vol. 13, pp. 126–140; 1957. (D4904–1958) (E105361–1958)

Harris, B. and Morgan, K. C. "Binary symmetric decision feedback systems," *Trans. AIEE* (*Commun. and Electronics*), no. 38, pp. 436–443; September, 1958. (591–1959) (E112041–1959)

Held, H. J. "The error probability of binary transmission systems, using various types of modulation," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 11, no. 6, pp. 286–292; 1958. (D5537–1958)

Held, H. J. "Fehlerwahrscheinlichkeit kodierter Meldungen bei Störung durch weisses Räuschen," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 11, no. 5, pp. 244–249; 1958. (E107052–1958)

Henze, E. "Theoretical investigations of some diversity methods," *Arch. elek. Übertragung*, vol. 11, pp. 183–194; May, 1957. (3995–1957)

Hölzler, E. and Holzwarth, H. "Theorie und Technik der Pulsmodulation," Proc. IRE, vol. 45, p. 1162; August, 1957. (Review.)

Holzwarth, H., Bosse, G., Colani, L., and Seilt, E. "A radio link system with frequency modulation for 120 telephony channels in the frequency range 1700–2300 mc/s (FM 120/2000)," *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 10, p. 485–493; October, 1957. (2549–1958)

Honda, N. "The sequential error-correcting code," *Sci. Rept. Res. Inst. Tohoku Univ.*, ser. B, vol. 8, pp. 113–124; December, 1956. (1544–1958)

Hormuth, W. "Statistik der Schwundabhängigen Geräuschleistung für Breitband- Richtfunkverbindungen mit vielen Funkfeldern," *Arch. elek. Übertragung*, vol. 12, no. 8, pp. 346–356; 1958. (E 109381–1958)

Hulst, G. D. "A communication technique for multipath channels," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, p. 1882; November, 1958.

Icenbice, P. J. and Crawford, S. R. "Kineplex," *Alta Frequenza*, vol. 26, no. 5, pp. 468–473; 1957. (E103596–1958)

Ignat'ev, N. K. "Some geometrical properties of the optimum code," *Elektrosvyaz*, no. 6, pp. 1–8; 1957.**

Josephson, B. and Carlson, G. "Distance dependence, fading characteristics and pulse distortion of 3000-mc trans-horizon signals," IRE Trans. on Antennas and Propagation, vol. AP-6, pp. 173–175; June, 1958.

Joshi, D. D. "A note on upper bounds for minimum distance codes," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, pp. 289–295; 1957–1958. (E 111269–1959)

Karnovski, M. I. and Chaikovski, V. I. "Method of increasing the interference stability of an autocorrelated reception of pulse signals," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 12, pp. 22–27; February, 1957. (3638–1957)**

Kautz, W. H. "Unit-distance error-checking codes," IRE Trans. on Electronic Computers, vol. EC-7, pp. 179–180; June, 1958. (E110232–1958)

Kawakami, K. and Akima, H. "Measurement of fading margin in VHF radio teletype circuits," *J. Radio. Res. Labs. Japan*, vol. 5, pp. 1–18; January, 1958. (2543–1958)

Keller, P. R. "Automatic error correction on HF telegraph circuits," *Point to Point Telecommun.*, vol. 2, pp. 25–48; February, 1958. (2224–1958)

Klyachkin, L. Z. "Information capacity of a binary code-pulse system with unequal probabilities of symbol distortion," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 13, no. 4, pp. 26–29; 1958. (D5541–1958)**

Korolev, L. N. "Coding and compression of codes," *Dokl. Acad. Sci. URSS*, vol. 113, pp. 746–747; April, 1957. (3292–1957)

Kramer, H. P. and Mathews, M. V. "A linear coding for transmitting a set of correlated signals," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-2, pp. 41–46; June, 1956. (C235–1958)

Krize, S. N. "Choice of optimum time constants for sections of complex pulse systems," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 1, pp. 1255–1257; September, 1956. (2038–1957)**

Krönert, R. "Pulse compression: Part 2." *Nachrichtentech.*, vol. 7, pp. 305–308; July, 1957. (1078–1958)

Kuklev, L. P. "Influence of fluctuation noise on a decoder operating on the intervals between pulses in a group," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 374–380; 1958.**

Lange, F. H. "Zur Codierungsvorschrift der Informationstheorie," *Hochfreq. Electroak.*, vol. 67, no. 1, pp. 1–4; 1958. (E109095–1958)

Law, H. B. "The detectability of fading radiotelegraph signals in noise," *Proc. IEE*, vol. 104, pt. B, pp. 130–140; March, 1957. (2280–1957)

Law, H. B. "The signal noise performance rating of receivers for long-distance synchronous radiotelegraph systems using frequency-modulation," *Proc. IEE*, vol. 104, pt. B, pp. 124–129; March, 1957. (2279–1957)

Lee, C. Y. "Some properties of nonbinary error-correcting codes," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 77–82; June, 1958. (D5977–1958) (E109096–1958)

Libois, L. J. "Faisceaux Hertziens et systèmes de modulation," Chiron, Paris, 509 pp.; 1958. (EL4752–1958). Review, PROC. IRE, vol. 46, p. 1886; November, 1958.

Loeb, J. "Canaux binaires en cascade," *Ann. Télécommun.*, vol. 13, no. 1-2, pp. 42–44; 1958. (E102454–1958)

Malolepshii, G. A. "Fluctuating interference in multi-channel FM radio links operating with pulse phase modulation," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 13, no. 7, pp. 11–24; 1958. (D6372–1958)**

Marcus, R. S. "Discrete Noiseless Coding," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 108–120; April 15, 1957.

McPherson, R. R. "Synchronous communication," PROC. IRE vol. 45, pp. 537–538; April, 1957. (2290–1957)

Meshkovski, K. A. "Interference resisting codes," *Elektrosvyaz*, no. 8, pp. 1–12; 1957.**

Meshkovski, K. A. "Optimum and almost optimum binary codes," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 12, no. 5, pp. 5–15; 1958.**

Michel, W. S. "Statistical encoding for text and picture communication," *Trans. AIEE* (*Commun. and Electronics*), no. 35, pp. 33–36; March, 1958. (2541–1958)

Michel, W. S., Fleckenstein, W. O., and Kretzmer, E. R. "A coded facsimile system," 1957 IRE WESCON CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 2, pp. 84–93. (E104429–1958)

Montgomery, G. F. "On the transmission error function for meteor-burst communication," PROC. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1423–1424; July, 1958. (3246–1958) (E109380–1958)

Montgomery, G. F. "Intermittent communication with a fluctuating signal," PROC. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 1678–1684; December, 1957. (917–1958) (D942–1958) (E105625–1958)

Moore, J. B. "Signal multilation and error prevention on short-wave radio-teleprinter services," 1957 IRE NATIONAL CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 8, pp. 127–131. (D3228–1958)

Mosier, R. R. and Clabaugh, R. G. "Kineplex, a bandwidth-efficient binary transmission system," *Trans. AIEE* (*Commun. and Electronics*), no. 34, pp. 723–727; January, 1958. (2225–1958) (E 107221–1958)

Ott, F. "Automatic error correction in teleprinter transmission," *Bull. Assoc. Suisse Elec.*, vol. 49, no. 10, pp. 468–474; 1958. (D3770–1958) (E111550–1959)

Parry, C. A. "The equalization of base-band noise in multichannel FM radio systems," PROC. IRE, vol. 45, pp. 1527–1534; November, 1957. (D953–1958)

Parry, C. A. "Design factors for the optimization of multi-channel radio systems," *Trans. AIEE* (*Commun. and Electronics*), vol. 76, pp. 606–620; November, 1957. (1551–1958) (D954–1958)

Passau, P. M. "Transmission codée des signaux autorégressifs linéaires," *Proc. First Internatl. Congr. on Cybernetics*, Namur, Belgium, pp. 80–89; 1956.

Patterson, G. W. "Unit-distance number-representation systems, a generalization of the Gray code." PROC. IRE, vol. 45, p. 1024; July, 1957.

Perov, V. P. "The synthesis of pulse circuits and systems with pulse feedback," *Avtomatika i Telemekhanika*, vol. 18, pp. 1081–1097; 1957. (C1028–1958)

Peterson, W. W. "An experimental study of a binary code," *Trans. AIEE*, (*Commun. and Electronics*), vol. 77, no. 37, pp. 388–392; 1958. (D5976–1958) (E110229–1958)

Pierce, J. N. "Theoretical diversity improvement in frequency-shift keying," PROC. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 903–910; May, 1958. (2533–1958) (E107330–1958)

Posthumus, K. "Theoretische Beschouwingen omtrent de miretes van de normale binaire telegraafcode, de zgn. Gaussische code en speciale detectie methoden van deze beide codes," *Tijdsch. Nederl. Radiogen.*, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 55–82; 1958. (E105477–1958)

Posthumus, K. "Optimale condities voor telegrafieontvangst met tweevoudige diversity en afkeurdrempel," *Tijdsch. Ned, Radiogen.*, vol. 23, pp. 155–176; 1958.

Price, R. and Green, P. E. "A communication technique for multi-path channels," PROC. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 555–569; March, 1958. (1873–1958) (D3225–1958)

Reiger, S. "Error rates in data transmission," PROC. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 919–920; May, 1958. (2538–1958) (E107138–1958)

Riley, J. A. "Occupancy Theory with Application to Multichannel Communication Systems. I—Theory," Commun. Lab., AF Cambridge Res. Ctr., Air Res. and Dev. Command, Parke Math. Labs., Inc., Carlisle, Mass., Sci. Rept. No. 5, 49 pp.; 1957. (C935–1958)

Rocha, L. F. "Systèmes de communication avec correction des erreurs," *Rev. Telegr. Electron., Argentina*, vol. 47, no. 551, pp. 515–516, 536; 1958. (E111402–1959)

Ross-Ashby, W. "Requisite variety and its implications for the control of complex systems," *Cybernetica*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 83–99; 1958.

Sacks, G. E. "Multiple error correction by means of parity checks," IRE TRANS. ON INFORMATION THEORY, vol. IT-4, pp. 145–146; December, 1958.

Schmelovsky, K. H. "The effect of the correlating between the received field strengths and diversity reception," *Hochfreq. Elektroak.*, vol. 65, pp. 74–76; November, 1956. (2587–1957)

Schuetzenberger, M. P. "On the quantization of finite dimensional messages," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 153–158; 1958. (E107136–1958)

Seeger, G. and Stäblein, H. G. "Errors in the measurement of frequency spectra of pulses by means of various timed resonant circuits," *Arch. elek. Übertragung*, vol. 11, no. 8, pp. 325–330; 1957. (D179–1958)

Shannon, C. E. "Certain results in coding theory for noisy channels," *Information and Control*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 6–25; 1957. (D5530–1958) (E103378–1958)

Shannon, C. E. "The zero error capacity of a noisy channel," IRE TRANS. ON INFORMATION THEORY, vol. IT-2, pp. 8–19; March, 1956. (C623–1958)

Shastova, G. A. "On the interference immunity of the Hamming code," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 19–26; 1958.**

Shepherd, N. H. "SINAD Interference Evaluation by VOSIM," 1957 IRE NATIONAL CONVENTION RECORD, pt. 8, pp. 23–30.

Sherman, H. "Some optimal signals for time measurement," IRE TRANS. ON INFORMATION THEORY, vol. IT-2, pp. 24–28; March, 1956. (4002–1957)

Siforov, V. I. "The most efficient use of coding systems," *Elektrosvyaz*, no. 5, pp. 7–14; 1957.**

Siforov, V. I. "Parameters of binary coding systems," *Elektrosvyaz*, no. 1, pp. 1–8; 1957.** (C374–1958)

Siforov, V. I. "Development of the theory of interference suppression in the U.S.S.R.," *Radio Engrg. and Electronics*, vol. 2, no. 11, pp. 139–168; 1957.**

Siforov, V. I. and Borodin, L. F. "On the theory of telegraph coding with uniform correcting codes," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 55–62; 1958.**

Sindler, Y. B. and Nemirovskii, A. S. "On the correlation of fading on adjacent sections of radio relay communication lines," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 12, no. 11, pp. 21–28; 1957.**

Smith, B. "Instantaneous companding of quantized signals," *Bell Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 36, pp. 653–709; May, 1957. (2904–1957)

Staras, H. "Tropospheric scatter propagation. A summary of recent progress," *RCA Rev.*, vol. 19, no. 1, pp. 3–18; March, 1958. (E105624–1958)

Steiner, F. "Wertübertragung durch binäre Systeme und ihre Bedeutung für die Fernwirktechnik," *Nachrichtentech. Fachber.*, vol. 10, pp. 81–85; 1958. (E110465–1958)

Storer, J. E. and Turyn, R. "Optimum finite code groups," PROC. IRE, vol. 46, p. 1649; September, 1958. (E110233–1958)

Susskind, A. K. "Notes on analog-digital conversion techniques," in "Coding and Decoding Techniques for Electrical Signals," Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Technology Press, p. 64; 1957. (E108834–1958)

Telford, M. "Communications potentialities of tropospheric scatter," *Point to Point Telecommun.*, vol. 1, pp. 29–52; February, 1957. (2906–1958)

Telford, M. "Tropospheric scatter system evaluation," *J. Brit. IRE*, vol. 18, no. 9, pp. 511–523; 1958. (D6390–1958)

Turin, G. L. "Error probabilities for binary symmetric ideal reception through nonselective slow fading and noise," PROC. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1603–1619; September, 1958. (3962–1958) (D6353–1958) (E110332–1958)

Ulrich, W. "Non-binary error correction codes," *Bell Sys. Tech. J.*, vol. 36, pp. 1341–1388; November, 1957. (903–1958) (D903–1958) (E102346–1958)

Valentinuzzi, E. "Systèmes modernes de radio télégraphie par télé-imprimeurs," *Rev. telegr. Electron., Argentina*, vol. 47, no. 551. (E111554–1959)

Vasil'ev, R. R. "Statistical methods of phototelegraphy transmission," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 2, pp. 136–143; February, 1957. (4015–1957)**

Vilbig, F. "Nachrichtenübertragung auf Weitestentfernungen mit Hilfe von Satelliten," *Elektrotech. Z*, vol. 79, no. 11, pp. 375–382; 1958. (E107688–1958)

Vincent, W. R., Wolfram, R. T., Sifford, B. M., Jaye, W. E., and Peterson, A. M. "Meteor burst system for extended range VHF communications," 1957 IRE WESCON Convention Record, pt. 1, pp. 263–282.

Voelz, H. "Vereinfachtes Frequenzdiversity-Verfahren," *Elektron. Rundschau*, vol. 12, no. 6, pp. 200–202; 1958. (E108199–1958)

Ward, J. E. "Notes on analog-digital conversion techniques," in "Coding and Decoding Techniques for Translational and Angular Motion," Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Technology Press, p. 88; 1957. (E108835–1958)

Watanabe, S. "A theory of multilevel information channel with Gaussian noise," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-3, pp. 214–219; December, 1957. (E102460–1958)

Watt, A. D., Coon, R. M., Maxwell, E. L., and Plush, R. W. "Performance of some radiosystems in the presence of thermal and atmospheric noise," Proc. IRE, vol. 46, pp. 1914–1924; December, 1956.

Wolfowitz, J. "The maximum achievable length of an error-correcting code," *Illinois J. Math.*, vol. 2, pp. 454–458; 1958.

Wolfowitz, J. "The coding of messages subject to chance errors," *Illinois J. Math.*, vol. 1, pp. 591–606; 1957.

Wozencraft, J. M. "Sequential decoding for reliable communication," 1957 IRE National Convention Record, pt. 2, pp. 11–25. (D3183–1958) Also, Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Tech. Rept. No. 325, 153 pp.; August, 1957. (C824–1958)

Wozencraft, J. M. "List Decoding," Res. Lab. Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept., pp. 90–95; January 15, 1958.

Zheleznov, N. A. "Principle of sampling of stochastic signals with unlimited spectra and some results on the theory of pulse transmission," *Radiotekhnika i Elektronika*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 3–18; 1958.**

Zyuko, A. G. "Freedom from interference and the efficiency of radio phototelegraphy in the presence of fluctuations-type interference," *Radiotekhnika*, vol. 11, pp. 14–24; August, 1956. (4014–1957)

Zyuko, A. G. "Interference immunity and effectiveness of radiotelegraph communication with automatic error correction," *Elektrosvyaz*, vol. 12, no. 5, pp. 23–27; 1958.**

Correspondence

A Relation Between Zero-Crossings and Fourier Coefficients for Band-width-Limited Functions*

In a recent paper,[1] an interpretation of a theorem by Titchmarsh[2] was discussed, showing that a function $f(z)$ whose Fourier transform was limited to the range $(-W, W)$ could be expressed as the infinite product

$$f(z) = f(0) \prod_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(1 - \frac{z}{z_k}\right) \qquad (1)$$

where

$$z_k = R_k e^{i\phi_k}$$

is the location of the kth zero (real or complex),

$$R_k \leq R_{k+1}$$

and

$$\lim_{k\to\infty} \frac{2WR_k}{k} = 1.$$

A special case of interest is

$$f(x) = x \prod_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(1 - \frac{n^2x^2}{\pi^2k^2}\right) \qquad (2)$$

which is the well-known product expansion for $\sin nx$. This function has uniformly-spaced zeros at $x = \pm k\pi/n$. By arranging the zeros in n repetitive groups displaced at intervals of π/n, the finite product expansion

$$\sin nx = 2^{n-1} \prod_{k=0}^{n-1} \sin\left(x + \frac{k\pi}{n}\right) \qquad (3)$$

is obtained heuristically.

The identity is easily vertified by showing that the finite product expansion:

1) is periodic in $2\pi/n$;
2) is an odd function of x; and
3) contains no frequency component higher than $n/2\pi$.

The constant 2^{n-1} is determined by expanding pairs of trigonometric products into sum and difference terms.

The result may be used to derive additional identities of interest as follows:

$$\log \sin nx = (n-1)\log 2 + \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \log \sin\left(x + \frac{k\pi}{n}\right) \qquad (4)$$

$$\cot nx = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \cot\left(x + \frac{k\pi}{n}\right) \qquad (5)$$

$$\csc^2 nx = \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \csc^2\left(x + \frac{k\pi}{n}\right) \qquad (6)$$

$$\prod_{k=0}^{n-1} \sin \frac{(1+2k)}{2n}\pi = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \qquad (7)$$

$$\prod_{k=1}^{n/2} \sin^2 \frac{k\pi}{n} = \frac{n}{2^{n-1}} \quad (n \text{ even}) \qquad (8)$$

$$\prod_{k=1}^{(n-1)/2} \sin^2 \frac{k\pi}{n} = \frac{n}{2^{n-1}} \quad (n \text{ odd}). \qquad (9)$$

The finite product expansion can be generalized to represent a periodic band-width limited function containing exactly n (real) zero crossings in the interval $(0, 2\pi)$. Thus, let

$$f(x_k) = 0; \qquad (0 \leq x_1 < \cdots < x_k < \cdots x_n \leq 2\pi). \qquad (10)$$

Then, except for an arbitrary scale factor, one may write

$$f(x) = \prod_{k=1}^{n} \cos \tfrac{1}{2}(x + \phi_k) \qquad (11)$$

* Received by the PGIT, September 28, 1959.

[1] F. E. Bond and C. R. Cahn, "On sampling the zeros of bandwidth-limited signals," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, pp. 110–113; September, 1958.

[2] E. C. Titchmarsh, "The zeros of certain integral functions," *Proc. London Math. Soc.*, vol. 25, pp. 283–302; May 14, 1926.

where

$$\phi_k = \pi - x_k$$

where the sine terms are replaced by cosine for subsequent mathematical convenience. A Fourier series representation for $f(x)$ in terms of its zero crossings may be obtained by expanding the finite product. Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{n}{2}x + \tfrac{1}{2}\Phi\right) + \sum_{k=1}^{n} \cos\left(\left[\frac{n}{2} - 1\right]x + \tfrac{1}{2}\Phi - \phi_k\right) + \sum_{\substack{k=2\\k>l}}^{n} \sum_{l-1}^{n} \cos\left(\left[\frac{n}{2} - 2\right]x + \tfrac{1}{2}\Phi - \phi_k - \phi_l\right) + \sum_{\substack{k=3\\k>l>m}}^{n} \sum_{l=2}^{n} \sum_{m=1}^{n} \cos\left(\left[\frac{n}{2} - 3\right]x + \tfrac{1}{2}\Phi - \phi_k - \phi_l - \phi_m\right) \cdots \right.$$

where

$$\Phi = \sum_{k=1}^{n} \phi_k. \qquad (12)$$

The amplitude and phase of each Fourier component is calculated by the summation of unit vectors indicated. For n odd, the function is repeated negatively in the range 2π to 4π, and the final term is the fundamental frequency component in the form $A \cos(x/2 + \theta)$. For n even, the final term is a constant and must be divided by two to correctly give the dc component. In either case, $n + 1$ phase and amplitude terms are present. However, the amplitude of the first term is independent of the locations of the n zero crossings.

The product expansion can be further generalized to include complex conjugate zeros in addition to real zero crossings. If the factors are considered in pairs

$$\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(x + \phi_k) \cos \tfrac{1}{2}(x + \phi_{k-1}) = \tfrac{1}{2}\left\{\cos\left(\frac{\phi_k - \phi_{k-1}}{2}\right) + \cos\left(x + \left[\frac{\phi_k + \phi_{k-1}}{2}\right]\right)\right\} = \tfrac{1}{2}\left\{\cos\left(\frac{x_k - x_{k-1}}{2}\right) - \cos\left(x - \left[\frac{x_k + x_{k-1}}{2}\right]\right)\right\}. \qquad (13)$$

Note that this factor vanishes at two values of x in $(0, 2\pi)$ and is specified in terms of the position of the mean of the zeros and half the distance between them. Now if x is generalized to the complex plane $z = x + jy$, and zeros occur at $z_k = x_k + jy_k$ and $z_{k-1} = x_k - jy_k$ then

$$\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(x + \phi_k) \cos \tfrac{1}{2}(x + \phi_{k-1}) = \tfrac{1}{2}(\cosh y_k - \cos[x - x_k]) \qquad (14)$$

in place of (13) for each pair of complex zeros.

F. E. Bond
C. R. Cahn
Ramo-Wooldridge
Los Angeles, Calif.
J. C. Hancock
School of Elec. Engrg.
Purdue University
Lafayette, Ind.

The Effect of a Limiter upon Signals in the Presence of Noise*

It has been shown[1] (the proof requires only a few lines) that when the input to a band-pass limiter is a narrow-band signal $A(t)\underline{/\theta(t)}$ plus narrow-band Gaussian noise of mean-square value σ^2 (both whithin the pass band of the device), the signal component of the otuput is

$$(kA/\sigma)_1F_1(\tfrac{1}{2}; 2; -A^2/2\sigma^2)\ \underline{/\theta(t)},$$

where k is a constant [$k = a/(2\pi)^{1/2}$ if the limiter output is a or 0 accordingly as its input is positive or negative] and $_1F_1$ is the confluent hypergeometric function. This result is obtained from (4) of Blachman[1] by setting $n = 0$ (the case of the ideal limiter) and $m = 1$ (the case of fundamental-frequency operation). Thus, the noisy band-pass limiter simply acts like a nonlinear device which changes amplitude A into $(kA/\sigma)\ _1F_1(\frac{1}{2}; 2; -A^2/2\sigma^2)$.

Now we may determine what nonlinear device of odd symmetry has this effect on amplitudes. Representing its characteristic by $f(x)$, we have

$$(kA/\sigma)_1F_1(\tfrac{1}{2}; 2; -A^2/2\sigma^2) = \int_0^{2\pi} f(A \cos\phi) \cos\phi\, d\phi/\pi.$$

Expanding both sides of this equation as power series in A and equating coefficients, we find that

$$f(x) = (kx/\sigma)_1F_1(\tfrac{1}{2}; 3/2; -x^2/2\sigma^2) = (2\pi)^{1/2}k(-\tfrac{1}{2} + \operatorname{erf} x/\sigma),$$

where $\operatorname{erf} x = \int_{-\infty}^{x} \exp -\frac{1}{2}t^2\, dt/(2\pi)^{1/2}$. Hence, the effect of the limiter upon signals within its pass band in the presence of noise is the same as that of an error-function-shaped nonlinearity in the absence of noise. It is for this reason that the action of an imperfect band-pass limiter with an error-function-shaped characteristic is especially easy to analyze;[2] its action is the same as that of an ideal band-pass limiter to whose input enough noise is added to obtain effectively the given error-function-shaped characteristic.

As a check on the foregoing results, we may rederive it *ab initio*. If the input to an ideal limiter is the sum of a signal $x(t)$ plus Gaussian noise $n(t)$ of mean-square value σ^2, both lying within its pass band, the output of the limiter before filtering being 0 or 1, according to the sign of the input, the instantaneous signal output voltage before filtering is simply the probability that $x + n$ is positive, *viz.*, erf x/σ. (The extra $-\frac{1}{2}$ above represents only a dc and would not be passed by the filter.) Hence, the signal output (including distortion) of the band-pass limiter is found by regarding the signal as passing through an error-function-shaped nonlinearity and then through a band-pass filter. To find the mean-square noise output, it is necessary to use the methods[3] of Blachman.[1]

Nelson M. Blachman
Office of Naval Research
U. S. Embassy
London, Eng.

* Received by the PGIT, October 20, 1959.

[1] N. M. Blachman, "The output signal-to-noise ratio of a power-law device," *J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 24, pp. 783–785; June, 1953. In (8), $I_0 - I_1$ should be changed in both places to $I_0 + I_1$.

[2] Janis Galejs, "Signal-to-noise ratios in smooth limiters," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-5, pp. 79–85; June, 1959.

[3] N. M. Blachman, "On Manasse, Price, and Lerner," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-4, p. 174; December, 1958.

On Best Approximation of Random Processes *et al.**

The purpose of this note is to point out that a theorem of E. Schmidt,[1] on the best L_2 approximation of a function of two variables by means of finite sums of products of functions of the first variable by functions of the second variable, can be extended rather simply to yield results on optimal signal representation[2] and coding for correlated signals.[3]

* Received by the PGIT, August 25, 1959.

[1] E. Schmidt, "Zur Theorie der linearen und nicht linearen Integralgleichungen," *Math. Ann.*, vol. 63, pp. 433–476; 1907.

[2] H. P. Kramer, "Best finite linear approximation to a second-order stochastic process," *Notices Amer. Math. Soc.*, vol. 5, p. 201; 1958.

[3] H. P. Kramer and M. V. Mathews, "A linear coding for transmitting a set of correlated signals," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-2, pp. 41–46; September, 1956.

For the sake of completeness, the expansion theorem and the approximation theorem shall be stated in the required generality. However, since their proofs, as presented for example in Smithies,[4] require no further elaboration than a reinterpretation in the more general context, they are omitted. The reinterpretation consists of allowing the first variable of a kernel to assume values in one space and the second variable to do so in a completely different space.

Let Ω_1, Ω_2 be two finite measure spaces with the respective measures μ_1 and μ_2. Let $L_2(\mu_1)$, $L_2(\mu_2)$ be the corresponding spaces of square-integrable functions. Let $K(s, t)$, with $s \varepsilon \Omega_1$, $t \varepsilon \Omega_2$, satisfy the following hypotheses.

a) $K(s, t)$ is measurable on $\Omega_1 \times \Omega_2$ and

$$\int_{\Omega_1 \times \Omega_2} | K(s, t) |^2 \, d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2)(s, t) < \infty. \tag{1}$$

b) For each value of s, $K(s, t)$ is a measurable function of t such that

$$\int_{\Omega_2} | K(s, t) |^2 \, d\mu_2(t) < \infty. \tag{2}$$

c) For each value of t, $K(s, t)$ is a measurable function of s such that

$$\int_{\Omega_1} | K(s, t) |^2 \, d\mu_1(s) < \infty. \tag{3}$$

d) $K(s, t)$ is not equivalent to the null function.

Under the above hypotheses it can be shown that there exists a singular system $(u_n, v_n; \lambda_n)$ of K defined by:

$$u_n(s) = \lambda_n \int_{\Omega_2} K(s, t) v_n(t) \, d\mu_2(s) \tag{4}$$

$$v_n(t) = \lambda_n \int_{\Omega_1} K(s, t) u_n(s) \, d\mu_1(s). \tag{5}$$

With respect to the singular system $(u_n, v_n; \lambda_n)$, in which u_n is normal in $L_2(\mu_1)$ and v_n is normal in $L_2(\mu_2)$ and $\lambda_n \geq \lambda_{n+1}$, the following L_2 expansion holds:

$$K(s, t) \doteq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{u_n(s) v_n(t)}{\lambda_n} (L_2). \tag{6}$$

Moreover the following approximation theorem is valid.

Theorem (E. Schmidt[1]): Let $(u_n, v_n; \lambda_n)$ be a singular system for the L_2 kernel K and write

$$K_n(s, t) = \sum_{\nu=1}^{n} \frac{u_\nu(s) v_\nu(t)}{\lambda_\nu}. \tag{7}$$

If $a_1, \cdots, a_n, b_1, \cdots, b_n$ are arbitrary $L_2(\mu_1)$, $L_2(\mu_2)$ functions, then

$$\int_{\Omega_1 \times \Omega_2} \Big| K(s, t) - \sum_{\nu=1}^{n} a_\nu(s) b_\nu(t) \Big|^2 \cdot d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2)(s, t)$$
$$\geq \int_{\Omega_1 \times \Omega_2} | K(s, t) - K_n(s, t) |^2 \cdot d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2)$$
$$= \sum_{\nu=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\lambda^2}. \tag{8}$$

First Application

Let $x(\omega, t)$ be a second-order random function defined on the finite interval I of the real time axis. Upon identifying Ω_1 with Ω, the sample space of the process, and μ_1 with P the associated probability measure, and upon identifying Ω_2 with I and μ_2 with ordinary Lebesgue measure, one sees that (1) represents the Loève-Karhunen expansion of a second-order process and the approximation theorem implies the following.

Theorem:[2] Let $x(t)$ be a mean-square continuous stochastic process on I with zero mean. Let n be a positive integer. Let $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \cdots, \alpha_n$ be n arbitrary random variables and $\varphi_1(t) \cdots, \varphi_n(t)$ n arbitrary functions. Then

$$\int_I E \left| x(t) - \sum_{\nu=1}^{n} \alpha_\nu \varphi_\nu(t) \right|^2 dt$$
$$\geq \int_I E \left| x(t) - \sum_{\nu=1}^{n} \frac{\xi_\nu \psi_\nu(t)}{\lambda_\nu} \right|^2 dt$$
$$= \sum_{\nu=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\lambda_\nu^2} \tag{9}$$

where ξ_ν are the random coefficients, and $\psi_\nu(t)$ the time functions appearing in the Loève-Karhunen expansion.[5] That is,

$$\text{a)} \quad \lambda_\nu^2 \int_I r(s, t) \overline{\psi_\nu(t)} \, dt = \psi_\nu(s), \tag{10}$$

$$\text{b)} \quad \xi_\nu = \lambda_\nu \int_I x(t) \overline{\psi_\nu(t)} \, dt, \tag{11}$$

$$\text{c)} \quad E\{\xi_i \bar{\xi}_j\} = \delta_{ij}, \quad \text{and} \tag{12}$$

$$\text{d)} \quad \int_I \psi_k(t) \overline{\psi l(t)} \, dt = \delta_k l. \tag{13}$$

Here $r(s, t)$ is the covariance function of $x(t)$.

It should be pointed out that this result is more general than a similar one presented by K. L. Jordan, Jr.,[6] in that the random variables $\alpha_1, \cdots, \alpha_n$ are arbitrary here whereas in Jordan[6] they are assumed to be the Fourier coefficients with respect to the system of functions $\varphi_1(t) \cdots, \varphi_n(t)$.

The above theorem suggests an optimal pulse amplitude modulation scheme. If it is desired for purposes of transmission to represent a time limited signal from a certain ensemble by means of a fixed finite set of numbers, then the best choice consists of the integrals of the signals against the singular functions $\{\psi_\nu(t)\}$. Having transmitted these numbers, an approximant to the original signal can then be reconstructed at the receiver by using the received numbers for coefficients in the truncated Loève-Karhunen expansion.

Second Application

Let Ω_1 be as in the first application, but identify Ω_2 with a finite or infinite set of integers and μ_2 with counting measure. Then one has the following theorem.

Theorem:[3] Let $x(\omega) = \{x_1(\omega), x_2(\omega), \cdots, x_m(\omega)\}$ be a random vector. If $a_1, a_2, \cdots, a_n$ is a sequence of random variables and $b^1, b^2, \cdots, b^n$ n arbitrary m-dimensional vectors, then

$$\sum_{r=1}^{m} E \left| x_r - \sum_{\nu=1}^{n} a_\nu b_r^\nu \right|^2$$
$$\geq \sum_{r=1}^{m} E \left| x_r - \sum_{\nu=1}^{n} \frac{\xi_\nu y_r}{\lambda_\nu} \right|^2$$
$$= \sum_{\nu=n+1}^{m} \frac{1}{\lambda_\nu^2}$$

where

$$\lambda_\nu^2 \sum_{s=1}^{m} R_{st} y_t^\nu = y_s^\nu$$

and R_{st} is the covariance matrix of x.

Conclusion

A random process can be regarded as a function of the two variables, time and position in phase space. On this premise, a theorem by E. Schmidt on the best least-squares "diagonal" representation of a function of two variables becomes applicable to random processes. The result is that, for a given random process $x(t)$, of all approximants having the form

$$\sum_{1}^{N} \alpha_n \varphi_n(t),$$

with N arbitrary random variables α_n and N arbitrary time functions $\varphi_n(t)$, the Loève-Karhunen representation is optimal. It is important to note the fact that it is not necessary to assume *a priori* that the α's are the Fourier coefficients corresponding to the φ's.

Henry P. Kramer
TEMPO
General Electric Co.
Santa Barbara, Calif.

[4] F. Smithies, "Integral Equations," Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, Eng., pp. 147–150; 1958.

[5] M. Loève, "Probability Theory," D. Van Nostrand Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 464; 1955.

[6] K. L. Jordan, Jr., M.I.T. Res. Lab. Electronics, Cambridge, Mass., Quart. Progr. Rept. No. 52; January, 1959.

On the Cross Correlation Between Two Noisy Channels*

In this note we wish to derive a result for a two-channel configuration similar to one recently proved by Keilson, Mermin and Bello,[1] where mutually uncorrelated, Gaussian, narrow-band, channel inputs were assumed. Here, the bandwidth and correlation restrictions are removed and a more general nonlinear device is considered; specifically, the device is such that the output, $v(t)$, is given in terms of the input, $u(t)$, by the relationship:

$$v(t) = \int_0^\infty K[u(t-\tau), \tau]\, d\tau, \qquad (1)$$

where $K(x, y)$ is a real-valued function of its arguments satisfying the one-sided homogeneity condition,

$$K(\lambda x, y) = \lambda^\nu K(x, y) \qquad (2)$$

for all $\lambda > 0$ and some real ν This class of devices is a subclass of Zadeh's[2] class $\mathfrak{N}_1$ and contains such well-known (instantaneous) devices as the ideal limiter ($\nu = 0$), full and half-wave nth law devices ($\nu = n$) and any tandem conbination of the foregoing with a linear filter.

Consider two channels, each containing a nonlinear device characterized by (1) and (2), the devices being identical for the two channels. Let the input to Channel 1 be $N_0(t) + N_1(t)$ and the input to Channel 2 be $N_0(t) + N_2(t)$, where the $\{N_i(t)\}$, ($i = 0, 1, 2$) are mutually correlated, stationary, zero-mean Gaussian noises; the problem then is the determination of the output cross correlation[3]

$$\psi_{12}(\tau) = \langle v(t)v(t+\tau)\rangle.$$

From (1) and the assumed input forms,

$$\psi_{12}(\tau) = \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \langle K[N_0(t-\xi) + N_1(t-\xi), \xi]\cdot K[N_0(t+\tau-\eta) + N_2(t+\tau-\eta), \eta]\rangle\, d\xi\, d\eta. \qquad (3)$$

Letting

$$x_1 = N_0(t-\xi) + N_1(t-\xi)$$

and

$$x_2 = N_0(t+\tau-\eta) + N_1(t+\tau-\eta),$$

the joint probability density of x_1 and x_2 is[4] $P(x_1, x_2; \alpha, g(\tau-\eta+\xi), \beta)$, where

$$P(x_1, x_2; a, b, c) \triangleq \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{ac-b^2}} \cdot \exp\left[-\frac{cx_1^2 - 2bx_1x_2 + ax_2^2}{2(ac-b^2)}\right], \qquad (4)$$

$$\alpha = \langle x_1^2(t)\rangle, \qquad \beta = \langle x_2^2(t)\rangle$$

and

$$g(\tau) = \langle x_1(t)x_2(t+\tau)\rangle.$$

From (4), it is apparent that $P(x_1, x_2; \sigma^2, \sigma^2\rho(\tau), \sigma^2) \triangleq W(x_1, x_2; \sigma^2, \rho(\tau))$ is the usual second-order probability density for a zero-mean, stationary Gaussian process with rms σ and normalized autocorrelation function $\rho(\tau)$. Further, the identity

$$P(x\sqrt{\alpha}, y\sqrt{\beta}; \alpha, \alpha\beta h(\tau), \beta) \equiv \frac{W(x, y; 1, h(\tau))}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}} \qquad (5)$$

is easily verified. Eq. (3) may be rewritten

$$\psi_{12}(\tau) = \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \left[\int_{-\infty}^\infty \int_{-\infty}^\infty K(x_1, \xi) \cdot K(x_2, \eta) P(x_1, x_2; \alpha, \cdot g(\tau-\eta+\xi), \beta)\, dx_1\, dx_2\right] d\xi\, d\eta. \qquad (6)$$

Under the change of variable $x = x_1/\sqrt{\alpha}$, $y = x_2/\sqrt{\beta}$ and the definition

$$h(\tau) = \frac{g(\tau)}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}},$$

(6) becomes

$$\psi_{12}(\tau) = (\alpha\beta)^{\nu/2} \cdot \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \left[\int_{-\infty}^\infty \int_{-\infty}^\infty K(x,\xi)K(y,\eta) \cdot W(x, y; 1, \cdot h(\tau-\eta+\xi))\, dx\, dy\right] d\xi\, d\eta, \qquad (7)$$

where use has been made of (5) and relation (2). If we define $\phi_\rho(\sigma, \tau)$ to be the output autocorrelation function of a single nonlinear device with characteristic $K(x, y)$ for a stationary, zero-mean, Gaussian input having rms σ and normalized autocorrelation function $\rho(\tau)$, then the quadruple integral in (16) is equivalent to the quantity $\phi_h(1, \tau)$. Thus

$$\psi_{12}(\tau) = (\alpha\beta)^{\nu/2}\phi_h(1, \tau), \qquad (8)$$

which is the main result of this note.

For the subclass of zero-memory devices satisfying (1) and (2) and for mutually uncorrelated $N_i(t)$ ($i = 0, 1, 2$), (8) can be shown to reduce to

$$\psi_{12}(\tau) = \frac{1}{Z}\phi_{Z\rho_{00}}(\sigma_0^2) \qquad (9)$$

where σ_0 and ρ_{00} are respectively the rms and normalized aurocorrelation function for the process $N_0(t)$, and

$$Z = \left\{\left(1 + \frac{\sigma_1^2}{\sigma_0^2}\right)\left(1 + \frac{\sigma_2^2}{\sigma_0^2}\right)\right\}^{-1/2}.$$

Eq. (9) is a result which is formally analogous to (12) of the previously mentioned work.[1]

Two of the explicit examples cited previously[1] are included in the formulation of (8). The square-law detector may be obtained from the tandem combination of an instantaneous square device and low-pass (linear) filter while the envelope detector is obtained by a half-wave linear device followed by a low-pass filter.

From the proof of (8), it is apparent that the result may be generalized to include the case of P additive zero-mean, stationary, Gaussian noises in Channel 1 and Q such inputs in Channel 2 with arbitrarily given correlations existing among the various noises. The result will again have the form of (8); however, obvious modifications must be made in the definitions of α, β, and $h(\tau)$.

John L. Brown, Jr.
Ordnance Res. Lab.
The Pennsylvania State University
University Park, Pa.

* Received by the PGIT, September 21, 1959.

[1] J. Keilson, N. D. Mermin, and P. Bello, "A theorem on cross correlation between noisy channels," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-5, pp. 77–79; June, 1959.

[2] L. A. Zadeh, "Optimum nonlinear filters," *J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 24, pp. 396–404; April, 1953.

[3] Angle brackets denote ensemble averaging.

[4] J. H. Laning and R. H. Battin, "Random Processes in Automatic Control," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 78 and p. 156; 1956.

Probability Distribution for the Derivative of the Envelope of Signal and Gaussian Noise*

In a recent paper, Brown[1] demonstrated that the first probability distribution for the derivative of the envelope of Gaussian noise is Gaussian. This note serves to point out further conditions under which this property prevails. If a constant amplitude, constant frequency "carrier" signal is linearly added with the input Gaussian noise prior to the detector action, then the first probability distribution for the derivative of the envelope of such a process will be Gaussian, provided that the frequency spectrum of the input noise possesses narrow-band symmetry about the carrier frequency. This may be readily shown in the expression for the characteristic function whose development may be obtained in a simple, straightforward fashion as briefly reviewed in the following.

If we express the signal applied to the input of the envelope device as

$$e(t) = S_0 \cos\omega_0 t + x(t)\cos\omega_0 t + y(t)\sin\omega_0 t \qquad (1)$$

* Received by the PGIT, August 31, 1959.

[1] W. M. Brown, "Some results on noise through circuits," IRE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-5, pp. 217–227; May, 1959.

where S_0 = amplitude of carrier signal, $x(t)$ = inphase noise component, and $y(t)$ = quadrature noise component; then the envelope function becomes

$$z(t) = \sqrt{[x(t) + S_0]^2 + y^2(t)}. \tag{2}$$

The derivative of z becomes

$$\dot z(t) = \frac{(x + S_0)\dot x + y\dot y}{\sqrt{(x + S_0)^2 + y^2}}. \tag{3}$$

The characteristic function associated with the first probability density function of $\dot z(t)$ is given by

$$\Psi_{\dot z}(\Omega) = \iiiint_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-i\Omega\dot z} \cdot f(\dot x, \dot y, x_1, y)\, d\dot x\, d\dot y\, dx_1\, dy \tag{4}$$

where $x_1 = x + S_0$.

If the input Gaussian noise is a stationary process, then it may be shown that

$$f(\dot x, \dot y, x_1, y) = f(\dot x, y) f(\dot y, x_1) \tag{5}$$

where each f is a Gaussian probability density function. The following covariance matrices are associated therewith:

$$\begin{Vmatrix} \sigma_2^2 & \nu\sigma_1\sigma_2 \\ \nu\sigma_1\sigma_2 & \sigma_1^2 \end{Vmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{Vmatrix} \sigma_2^2 & -\nu\sigma_1\sigma_2 \\ -\nu\sigma_1\sigma_2 & \sigma_1^2 \end{Vmatrix}$$

where

$$\sigma_1^2 = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\omega_0}^{\infty} W(\omega')\, d\omega' = \overline{(x_1 - S_0)^2} = \overline{y^2} \tag{6a}$$

$$\sigma_2^2 = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\omega_0}^{\infty} \omega'^2 W(\omega')\, d\omega' = \overline{\dot x^2} = \overline{\dot y^2} \tag{6b}$$

$$\nu\sigma_1\sigma_2 = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\omega_0}^{\infty} \omega' W(\omega')\, d\omega' = \overline{\dot x y} = -\overline{\dot y(x_1 - S_0)}. \tag{6c}$$

$W(\omega)$ equals the spectral density of the input noise and $\omega' = \omega - \omega_0$. The joint distribution function $f(\dot x, \dot y, x_1, y)$ accordingly becomes

$$f(\dot x, \dot y, x_1, y) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^2\sigma_1^2\sigma_2^2(1 - \nu^2)} \cdot \exp - \frac{1}{2(1 - \nu^2)}\left[\frac{\dot x^2}{\sigma_2^2} + \frac{\dot y^2}{\sigma_2^2} + \frac{(x_1 - S_0)^2}{\sigma_1^2} + \frac{y^2}{\sigma_1^2} - \frac{2\nu\dot x y}{\sigma_1\sigma_2} + \frac{2\nu\dot y(x_1 - S_0)}{\sigma_1\sigma_2}\right]. \tag{7}$$

After substituting (7) into (4), we can integrate with respect to $\dot x$ and $\dot y$ to obtain

$$\Psi_{\dot z}(\Omega) = \left\{\exp\left[-\frac{\Omega^2}{2}\sigma_2^2(1 - \nu^2)\right]\right\} \cdot \left\{\int_0^{\infty}\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{r}{2\pi\sigma_1^2}\exp\left[-\frac{r^2 + S_0^2}{2\sigma_1^2}\right] \cdot \exp\left[\frac{S_0}{\sigma_1^2}(r\cos\theta - i\nu\sigma_1\sigma_2\Omega\sin\theta)\right] d\theta\, dr\right\} \tag{8}$$

where we have changed coordinates in accordance with

$$x_1 = r\cos\theta \quad \text{and} \quad y = r\sin\theta.$$

Integrating with respect to θ yields

$$\Psi_{\dot z}(\Omega) = \exp\left[-\frac{\Omega^2}{2}\sigma_2^2(1 - \nu^2)\right] \cdot \int_0^{\infty} \mu \exp\left[-\frac{\mu^2 + \alpha^2}{2}\right] \cdot I_0(\alpha\sqrt{\mu^2 - k^2})\, d\mu \tag{9}$$

where

$$\frac{r}{\sigma_1} = \mu; \qquad \frac{S_0}{\sigma_1} = \alpha \quad \text{and} \quad k = \nu\Omega\sigma_2.$$

Brown's conclusions are demonstrated by letting $S_0 = 0$ (and hence $\alpha = 0$), to obtain for $\Psi_{\dot z}(\omega)$ the following:

$$\Psi_{\dot z}(\Omega) = \exp\left[-\frac{\Omega^2\sigma_2^2}{2}(1 - \nu^2)\right] \tag{10}$$

which is, as is well known, the characteristic function for a normal distribution of zero mean and variance $\sigma_2^2(1 - \nu^2)$.

When the frequency spectrum of the input noise has symmetry about the carrier frequency, then by (6c), $\nu = 0$ (and hence $k = 0$). Accordingly, the integral expression (9) will not be a function of Ω; it will, in fact, be unity for all "α." Therefore, for such a case

$$\Psi_{\dot z}(\Omega) = \exp\left[-\frac{\Omega^2}{2}\sigma_2^2\right]. \tag{11}$$

C. T. Isley
Hughes Aircraft Co.
Los Angeles, Calif.

Contributors

B. Elspas

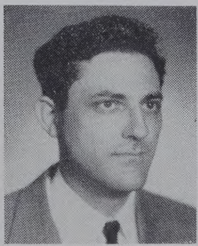
Bernard Elspas (S' 46—A' 48—S' 53—A' 55—M' 56) was born in New York, N. Y., on July 26, 1925. He received the B.E.E. degree from the College of the City of New York in 1946, the M.E.E. degree from New York University, New York, in 1948, and the Ph.D. degree from Stanford University, Stanford, Calif., in 1955.

From 1949 to 1951 he was a research assistant and a research associate with New York University's Electron Tube Group. While studying for the Ph.D. degree at Stanford, he was a part-time research assistant at the Electronics Research Laboratory of the University. Upon completing his degree requirements, Dr. Elspas remained at Stanford in the Applied Electronics Laboratory studying the application of statistical communication theory research in radar systems. He also taught courses in communication theory for the University of California Extension Program. In 1955 he joined the Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park, Calif., where he was engaged in the development and testing of the ERMA (Electronic Recording Machine, Accounting) computer. Since then he has conducted research in network synthesis and the organization of communication systems.

He is currently engaged in a theoretical investigation of the analysis and synthesis of sequential digital systems.

Dr. Elspas is a member of Eta Kappa Nu, Sigma Xi, and RESA. He has been the recipient of the Belden Mathematical Award, the New York State Regents Scholarship, and the National Science Foundation Fellowship.

John L. Kelly, Jr. was born in Corsicana, Texas, December 23, 1923. He received the B.A. degree in 1950, the M.A. degree in 1952, and the Ph.D. degree in 1953, all from the University of Texas, Austin.

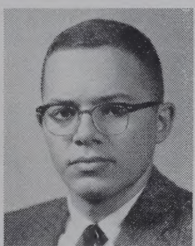


J. L. KELLY, JR.

From 1953 to the present, he has been employed on the staff of Bell Telephone Laboratories, Murray Hill, New Jersey, where he has worked in communication theory with emphasis on the coding of television signals.

❖

Joel Max was born in New York, N. Y., on April 27, 1934. He received the degree of Bachelor of Engineering Physics from Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., in 1957, and the M.S. degree in electrical engineering from Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, in 1959.



J. MAX

While at M.I.T. he was associated with the Research Laboratory of Electronics in Cambridge, and the Lincoln Laboratory in Lexington, Mass. He continued his association with the Lincoln Laboratory after he received his degree, and was principally engaged in research on information and communication theories and communication systems. He is currently doing research at the Imperial College of Science and Technology, London, England, as a Fulbright Fellow.

Mr. Max is a member of Sigma Xi.

❖

Siegfried H. Reiger was born in Lindau, Germany, on March 28, 1920. He received the B.S. degree in physics in 1940 and the degree of Diplomphysiker in 1948, both from the Technical University, Munich, Germany.

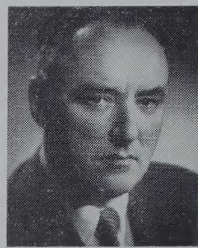
S. H. REIGER

He came to the United States in 1947 as Technical Consultant for the United States Air Force. He was with the Air Force Cambridge Research Center, Cambridge, Mass., until January, 1959 and was engaged there in work on antennas, propagation, and communication techniques.

Mr. Reiger is presently a staff member in the Electronics Department of The RAND Corporation, Santa Monica, Calif.

❖

F. Louis H. M. Stumpers (A' 49—M' 56—SM '58) was born in Eindhoven, The Netherlands, on August 30, 1911. He joined the Philips Research Laboratories, Eindhoven, in 1928, where he remained until 1934 when he left to study mathematics and physics at Utrecht University until 1937. After his doctoral examination and research work on Stark effect, he returned to the Philips Laboratories as a research physicist in 1938. His first work was concerned with the application of semiconductors in telecommunication.



F. L. H. M. STUMPERS

In 1939 he joined the Department of Fundamental Radio Research under Professor van der Pol. In this group he did work on circuit theory, cables, frequency modulation, stochastic problems, and noise. In 1946 he received the doctoral degree in technical science from Delft University. Since then he has done work on low-noise receivers, general noise problems and information theory, and radio interference. In 1952–1953, on leave of absence from the Philips Laboratories, he was a research associate at the Research Laboratory of Electronics of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.

From its conception in 1948, Dr. Stumpers has been a member of the board of the Foundation for the Study of Radioastronomy in The Netherlands. He is a member of the Dutch Physical Society, the Dutch Radio Society, and a recipient of the Veder Radio Prize. He is also chairman of the committee for information theory of URSI, vice president of the Netherlands CISPR Committee, and a member of the CISPR Steering Committee. He also attended the CCIR Conferences in Warsaw and Los Angeles as an expert for the Netherlands delegation.

INFORMATION FOR AUTHORS

Authors are requested to submit editorial correspondence or technical manuscripts to the Publications Chairman for possible publication in the PGIT TRANSACTIONS. Papers submitted should include a statement as to whether the material has been copyrighted, previously published, or accepted for publication elsewhere.

Papers should be written concisely, keeping to a minimum all introductory and historical material. It is seldom necessary to reproduce in their entirety previously published derivations, where a statement of results, with adequate references, will suffice.

To expedite reviewing procedures, it is requested that authors submit the original and two legible copies of all written and illustrative material. The manuscript should be double-spaced, and the illustrations drawn in India ink on drawing paper or drafting cloth. Each paper should include a carefully written abstract of not more than 200 words. Upon acceptance, papers should be prepared for publication in a manner similar to those intended for the PROCEEDINGS OF THE IRE. Further instructions may be obtained from the Publications Chairman. Material not accepted for publication will be returned.

IRE TRANSACTIONS ON INFORMATION THEORY is published four times a year, in March, June, September, and December. A minimum of one month must be allowed for review and correction of all accepted manuscripts. In addition, a period of approximately two months is required for the mechanical phases of publication and printing. Therefore, all manuscripts must be submitted three months prior to the respective publication dates.

All technical manuscripts and editorial correspondence should be addressed to George A. Deschamps, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill. Local Chapter activities and announcements, as well as other nontechnical news items, should be addressed to Laurin G. Fischer, ITT Laboratories, 492 River Road, Nutley 10, N. J.